



Here it is arraigned unjustly you may see.



Innocentia:

Erastus:



Here Innocence obtains the Victory.



Here it is arraigned unjustly you may see.



Innocentia:

Erastus:



Here Innocence obtains the Victory.

13

THE
HISTORY
OF
PRINCE ERASTUS
Son to the
EMPEROUR DIOCLESIAN
And these famous
PHILOSOPHERS
CALLED THE
Seven Wise Masters
OF
ROME.

Being a full account of all that was ever written of
that Antient, Famous, Pleasant, and excellent
History; written Originally in *Italian*, then
Translated into *French*, and now
rendred *English* By F. K.

With the Illustration of Pictures to every Story.

LONDON,
Printed by Anne Johnson for Fra. Kirkman, and are
to be sold at his Shop in Fan-Church Street
over against the Sign of the Robin
Head neer Algate. 1674.

THE

AMERICAN

REVIEW

OF

THE

AMERICAN

REVIEW

OF

THE

AMERICAN

REVIEW

OF

R
pu
th
tic
Se
m
ste
kn
re
ha
th
wi
sa
fo
of
te
to



The Preface

Reader.



About 18 Months agoe I did write and publish, The Famous History of Don Bellianis of Greece, or The Honour of Chivalry, in three Parts; In my Preface to the Reader I gave an account of most of the Histories that are Printed and

published in our English Tongue, I did recommend them in general to thy reading, but I was more particular in my recommendations of one entitled, The Seven Wise Masters, for I placed it in the Front naming it the first of all others. It being of so great esteem in Ireland, that next to the Horn-book and knowledge of Letters, Children are in general put to read in it, and I know that only by that Book severall have Learned to read well, so great is the pleasure that young and old take in reading thereof.

Since my writing that Book I chanced to meet with an old Book entitled, The History of Prince Erastus in French, and upon reading some part of it, I found it to be not only The History of Erastus, but also of The Seven Wise Masters of Rome; and to containe all those Stories that are in the former Book of

The Preface

the seven Wise Masters; I compared them one with another and saw that though the several Stories were alike, yet my French book was much the better, being larger and containing more variety of Stories then the English one, which was not only very short in the Substance but also so old in the language that it was hardly good sence: I therefore thought it might be worth my while to Translate and print this French book; wherefore I fell to work and have now perfected it to my great cost and trouble, my cost hath been extraordinary in the Pictures, for I have bestowed more on this book then are in any book of this bigness in English; so that the Reader may read every particular of all the Histories in Picture; and indeed Picture is not only convenient, but necessary in all Histories of this nature, there is so great affinity between them, that Picture is said to be Dumb or silent History, & History to be speaking Picture there being a Poetical Art to be used in both, *Pictoribus atque Poetis*. This book being thus chargable to me, I hope the Reader will consider me in the price. If the former were so well accepted, I doubt not but this will be as well received; for as it exceeds that in price, so I do assure thee it exceeds that in worth, & thou hast now all that was ever written on this subject in any language whatsoever, for I have not only Translated the French book, but also compared it with the Originall in Italian, and added to that all that hath been written in English.

We have several books of this nature in English, viz. Novels, but they are all translations, and though more neat and modeish, yet come far short in worth and substance to this, none is in any respect so like this as one of my own composition, it is called *The Unlucky Citizen*; and in every respect much like this, for in this
of

The Preface.

of *Erastus* is an Unlucky or Unfortunate Prince, (I may well Term him so, that for several days together expected when he should be led to the Gallows and executed for a fact which he was Innocent of ;) so in that is an Unlucky or Unfortunate man, as you may at large read in that Story, and both this book and that are Stored with variety of Examples and Histories, and both alike adorned with Picture. In the conclusion of this book the Maligne influences of the Stars being past, our Unlucky or Unfortunate Prince, is cleared from the Crime for which he was accused, and is Justified to all the world ; being thereby in a very good and happy condition : and our Unlucky or Unfortunate Citizen hath good hopes that the Maligne influence of his Stars are over, and that his condition will be for the future prosperous and succesful, or at the least more serene then formerly, however *Fiat Dei Voluntas*. Although this book of Prince *Erastus* is as compleatly finished as you can expect it ; yet that of the Unlucky Citizen is not, for I intend suddenly to prosecute the Story not only of my many misfortunes , but to furnish it with more variety of Novels or Examples ; neither shall it be wanting of Precepts as well as Presidents, and such as shall be Profitable, and of good and generall use for Readers of any quality ; so that I question not, but it will be worthy thy Perusal.

Although this present History of *Erastus* is Stored with variety of Novels, yet they are most to one purpose, to demonstrate and show the Wit, Cunning, and wickedness of Lustrious Women : you have many examples to prove this, and that I may give you a refreshing taste of what is in the Book, give me leave to re-

The Preface.

late one in the Preface.

An old rich Gentleman being married to a young wanton Lady, her husband being somewhat wanting in his Nocturnall duty, she placed that affection due to him on a Soldier; and although she was careful to conceal her Liscentious passion, yet the Old man being jealous soon perceived it, but to be more certain of what he doubted, he pretends a journey for some days, and taking money away he goes.

This Lady had acquainted an old Matrona with her Amours, who had informed the Soldier that it was his good fortune to be loved by such a Lady; he being a true Son of Mars, was very well pleased with this hopeful enjoyment of so fair a Venus: and nothing was wanting to their Conjunction but an opportunity, which was now come by the absence of the Old man, of which the Soldier having notice he according to orders walked before the Gate of the house that Evening, expecting admittance.

The husband having staid thereabouts all day, at night returned home, and found the Soldier attending which caused him to suspect the occasion, and his suspicion was confirmed when he came into the house and found a banquet prepared, and his wife ready to receive her Champion. She was so surprized at her husbands appearance, that she could not make him any reasonable answer to the many questions he propounded wherefore his passion being raised against her he resolved to be revenged on her, which he thus effects; he strip'd her naked and so led her to a Pond, in the middle whereof he ty'd her fast to a Post, thinking by that means to cool that heat that had occasioned her malady and his jealousy.

The

The Preface.

The Soldier having worn out his patience with attendance, went to the old womans who had been his broker in this intended Merchandize; and tells her of his fruitless attendance. She wonders at it and presently goes back with him to the house, where having a Key she enters the Gate, and leaving the Soldier in an outer Court went towards the house, where she saw the young Lady in the Pond in the manner her husband had left her. After some small Dialogue, whereby they both understood how the State of their affairs stood; the young Lady having still a mind to enjoy her Gallant, it was agreed that the old one should unstrip and stand in her stead, whilst she went to her Lover. The young woman being dressed in the Old womans cloathes went to the Soldier, who at first took her to be the Matron, but by her speech finding it to be otherwise, he soon enjoyed those pleasures they had so long desired.

The old Gentleman who was gone to bed could not sleep for thinking of that nights adventure, and believing that he was not sufficiently revenged on his wife he resolves on a further, and leaving his bed goes down to the place where he left his wife, and utters outrageous speeches against her, which the old woman who was there, thought was best not to answer but to remain silent; at which he was so enraged that having a Knife in one hand he took her by the nose and cut it off, throwing it at her face, and wishing her to present it to her Lover, he returns to bed. Soon after the Lady having taken leave of her young man, returns to the old woman; who although almost dead with her wound gives her an account of her misfortune, she hears this Story with admiration, esteeming her self doubly happy in having enjoyed her friends love, and escaped her husbands fury: and now she comforts the old woman by

The Preface 2

promising her a great reward. This pacified her, and the young woman believing that the worst was past & that better was to come, untied the old one, and again took her place in the water, where having contriv'd how to manage her matter so as to come off with honour; she thus plaid her trick. Believing that her husband was within hearing as indeed he was, She with a Low voice makes a heavy complaint against him that had so wrong'd his innocent and chaste wife, and then she Implores the Assistance of Diana and all the other Goddesses of Chastity and Marriage to vindicate her and that they would shew some example on her, to demonstrate her Chastity; and if they pleased to be so gracious to her to restore that former Beauty which her husband had deprived her of, by rash & unhumane cutting off her nose. This was the sum of her complaint & prayer, & then continuing for some time silent she at length brake forth into lowd exclamations of joy & thanksgiving to the heavenly powers for her restoration, calling to her husband to come and see the token of her innocence: He being amazed at this discourse was resolved to try the truth, & rising out of his bed lighted a candle, went down and comes to his wife, and beholding her face finds it whole and sound: whereat standing amazed he began to detest his rashness and fear heavens vengeance and deprecating the wickedness of his impious fury; he looseth his most chaste wife and brings her again to her bed, she by this means recovering both her nose & the affection of her husband. And now Reader let this Story suffice as the first Dish of meat you are to have at this banquet, which I hope will please your pallet; wherefore I pray fall too and much good may it do you.

Yours, Fra. Kirkman.

T H F





HISTORY
OF
PRINCE ERASTUS
Son to the
EMPEROUR DIOCLESIAN
And those famous
PHILOSOPHERS
CALLED THE
Seven Wise Masters
OF
ROME.

CHAP. I.

The Emperor Dioclesian delivers his Son Erastus to seven Philosophers to be instructed in all the Arts, and Sciences. The Empress the Mother of Erastus dyes.

ONE Thousand and forty years after the foundation of the City of Rome, the Emperor Dioclesian, a wise and powerful Prince, reigned in

that Superb and Tryumphant City, he being married to a very fair and virtuous Princess: had by her a Son who was so well proportioned, and of so exquisite beauty, that every one concluded him to be more Divine than Humain; in such manner that the affection which all the world had for the singularities and graces of this young Prince, caused that the name of *Erastus* was given to him, which is as much as to say amiable, and although he was but yet in his very infancy, yet in that tender age, every one concluded that in time this young Prince would arrive to very great perfection, and would not be in any thing inferiour to the other Emperours his Predecessors; and moreover there was not any Mathematician, Astrologer, Diviner, Physiognomist nor Chyromancer, who did not every one respectively finde by his Art, that according to the influences of the Cælestial Planets, this Child should be of an admirable Spirit; very singular in all Sciences, and accomplished in all manner of virtue, wherein the Emperor took so great content as the Majesty of his degree, and the grandeur of such a Father did require, purposing on his part not to frustrate so good a Nature, but to use his endeavour to render his Son, such as the opinion of the world had conceived of him. And forasmuch as neither Illustrious blood, good Constellations, nor large Estates, are not of themselves sufficient to render a man great, if Nature be not helped and assisted by Sciences and Vertues; therefore so soon as this Infant *Erastus* was of an Age fit for to learn, the Emperor provided himself of the most knowing men that he could find, whereby he might be instructed,

instructed, under whose tuition he so well profited, that at the age of ten years he began to have a taste of the secrets of Philosophy, and the good Emperour very well knowing that the Wildome and Prudence of the Son, does ordinarily redound to the glory of the Father, and therefore resolving to render his Son perfect in Philosophy, he (from amongst all the Wise Men of his Empire) made choice of seven Philosophers, of whose skill and knowledge he had sufficient experience, that he might confidently commit the charge of such a Person, who in time might succeed to the Government of the great Roman Empire. The Emperour having thus delivered his Son to their charge, commanded them to instruct him with the greatest dexterity, as well in Vertue and good Manners, as in Letters, and all sorts of Sciences, that all the world might know of what a Father this young Prince was Son: and by what admirable Masters he had been instructed, promising to these Philosophers very great recompences, besides the Honour they would acquire of all the World, by the good doctrine wherein they would instruct the Prince,

These Philosophers having with merry hearts taken this charge, by reason of the Divine Spirit which they knew to be in the young *Erasmus*, which gave them hopes that they should attain to great honour in the execution thereof; and that they might the better execute it, they made choice of a place without the City of Rome, which was very well situated, and enriched with all things necessary for the entertainment of man; for in the first place, the Air was there very temperate, there was

very pleasant walks, enriched with fair Fountains, the playn was very considerable, for the great number of Springs and Rivers, which running through it, at last met in a little lake, which was furnished with all sorts of fishes: there might you see all sorts of trees, as well Fruit-trees as others, and all the Fields enameled with Flowers according to the season; all accompanied with a World of Birds, who by their various Notes, rendered a continual Harmony both night and day. In this pleasant place was a Palace built for the Prince *Erastus*, that he might be at some distance from the noise of the City of *Rome*: where he so plyed his study, that you could hardly distinguish whose affection was greatest, either his in Learning, or his Masters in instructing him: and although he very well knew the greatness of his quality, yet however he esteemed of no other greatness, but that which vertue should instruct him in; in such manner, that he not only surpassed the hope which had been conceived of him: but he also astonished his Masters, because they could not teach him any thing but what he soon learnt with advantage. He was excellent in all the seven liberal Arts: for, first he was a good Grammarian, by that means learning to speak properly and correctly. By Logick he found out reasons to discern a false proposition from a true one, he also profited so well in Rhetorick and Oratory, that by his well speaking, he perswaded what he pleased, & disswaded what he had a mind should appear ill: he was also a good Arithmetician, & ready to cast up any account: by Geomerry, he not only understood the dimensions of the Earth, but also many other pleasant propositions

positions : as for Musick he could by his voice, make an entire and perfect Harmony, In fine he learned by Astrology, not only the course of the Stars, but also their influences, which foretell things to come : furthermore he had the knowledge of all things requisite to the perfection of man, in such manner that in ten years wherein he was under the tuition of the seven Philosophers, he was not only a good Scholar, but surpassed in knowledge those Masters that had instructed him. Finally there did shine in him all the good graces as well of Body, as of mind, for he abhorred all Vices, and on the contrary, exercised all sorts of Vertue, passing his time in Disputations with his Masters : in which he took very much delight. About this time it was that the Empress his Mother departed this life ; and *Erasmus* being advertised of it, although he had as tender a love for her, as any Child could have for a Mother, yet nevertheless knowing that Death is a necessary thing, and common to all, and that all the Lamentations in the World will not restore life to those that are Dead, he spent but few sighs and tears upon her, but concluded with the Poet in this manner,

The History of Erastus and

*The glories of our blood and state,
Are shadows not substantial things,
There is no Armour against fate,
Death layes his icy hands on Kings,
Scepter and Crown
Must tumble down,
And in the dust be equal made
With the poor crooked Scyth and Sade.
All heads must come
To the cold Tombe,
Only the actions of the just,
Small sweet and blossome in the dust.*

CHAP. II.

The Emperour Dioclesian being induced by the Roman Senate, took to Wife the Princess Aphrodisia, who having heard speak of Brastus became enamoured of him, and acquainted him with her affection.

THE death of the Empresse was almost insupportable not only to the Emperour, but also to the People of Rome: by reason of the sweetness and good nature wherewith the Princess was endowed, which caused her to be beloved of all, her funeral rites being finished, and the grief of her death being considered not only at Rome, but in a manner throughout all the World. The Principal Senators and





at
gr
E
at
for
E
H
H
th
th
co
th
w
th
ho
E
w
ru
o
V
th
ri
an
th
co
m
re
li
P
to
A
t
y

the seven wise Masters of Rome.

and Councillors of the Empire considering the great loss the Empire should sustain if the Prince *Erasmus* should dye before the Emperour his Father and thereby leave the Empire without any lawful successeur, and that it was necessary to perswade the Emperour to a second marriage, they therefore humbly represented the case unto him, and although he at first wholly refused their proposition: yet in the end: they so prevailed upon him, as to consent thereto; provided they could find him such a Princess as should equal his lately deceased Empress; the task was very difficult to be performed, so great were the beauties and virtues of the deceased, so that it was long first ere they could in all the world hear of any that was in every thing suitable to the Emperours desire, but at length they found a Princess who by common report was a most excellent Creature, and richly endowed, not only with the beauty of body, but also accomplished in all manner of Vertues, the fame of her good qualities was so large, that the Emperour was induced to be married to her: and she being named *Aphradicia*, arriving at *Rome* and the Emperour by her outward shew and appearance, believing she was a most accomplished Creature, caused the solemnities of marriage to be performed, and they were celebrated in such solemn and splended manner as the quality of the Emperour required; and although people from all Parts resorted to *Rome*, to be spectators of this pompous ceremony: yet the young *Erasmus* made not one of the number, being of this Opinion, that let the pomp be never so great, yet it deserved not the loss of one hour from his

Ruddy, in which he had so well profited, that the
 renown thereof flew through the Universe, and he
 was not only renowned for these his virtuous ac-
 complishments, but also for his outward Beauties
 and Courtesies, in which he surpassed all the young
 Princes of his time; this report arrieyng at the ears
 of *Aphrodicia*, (who was more fair then wise) she
 began to loosen the reynes to her desires, and
 so to possess her self with the love of the young
 Prince *Erasmus* (whom she had never seen) that she
 believed it impossible to live long without giving
 some ease to her disordinate appetite; whereupon
 considering with her self of the easiest way to ac-
 complish her desires, and after several proposals to
 her self, finding that she could not attain her ends,
 without the help of some third Person, who con-
 sidering the importance of the affair, should be both
 secret and faithfull; she in conclusion resolved to
 serve her self with a certain slave, whom she very
 much loved, and who was used to serve her in many
 private affairs: knowing him fit for her purpose,
 having caused him to come into her private apart-
 ment, after many sighs and tears, she discovered her
 whole heart to him, expressly charging him as he
 tendered his life, to make no words of it to any per-
 son, but to her beloved *Erasmus*, telling him that
 she now required his assistance and not advice. The
 Slave having heard her discourse, although he was
 naturally more prone to ill then good, however con-
 sidering the danger he should run into, he therefore at
 first endeavoured to divert the Emperess, and diswa-
 ber from the unlawful love which she had for her
 Son in law, But in the end seeing the obstinate pur-
 pose

pose of his Mistress, and again considering the large promises which she made him, he disposed himself, (let what would happen) entirely to satisfy the wicked desires of the Empress, who resolving to put her purpose into practice, began to prepare a Present of ten shirts, very fair ones, as well in respect of the fineness of the cloath, as the richness of the embroidery; she also provided several other sorts of Linnen, wrought very curiously with flames of Gold and Silver, wrought so to the life that it seemed to be true fire, intermixed with certain Letters which said, *thus do I burn for you and mine.*

She also provided a looking-glass made of a precious stone, which represented all things as lively as any other looking-glass of Chrystal or Steel; and was enchased with fine Gold, so cunningly wrought, and so artificially, that it every where represented love stories: these rich things being collected, she likewise provided perfumes and essences that should be as agreeable to the scent, as the others were to the sight, and having locked them all up in a silver Cabinet, so richly wrought, that the workmanship was of more value, then the materials, she delivered all to her trusty Slave, charging him to carry this present to *Erastus*, as sent from the Emperour and herself, and to recommend them both to him, expressly commanding him to acquaint him that she herself had wrought most of these works, and above all to shew them to him one after another, presenting her most affectionat commendation, without forgetting to declare to him the grievous pain she endur'd for his love, praying him to have compassion on her, and to find the means to come to *Rome*, that she might enjoy the fruit of her so much desired love.

The

The Slave being dispatched with his rich presents, went directly to the Castle where Prince *Erastus* with his Masters resided; by fortune he found him alone in the Garden, contemplating on the secrets of Philosophy: he rejoiced at his good luck, being of opinion that fortune had favoured him very much, in regard he found the Prince so conveniently without Company, whereby he might have the conveniency to let him see piece by piece, the beauty and richness of his present, and to have leisure to discharge himself of his whole message; and although the sage discipline of the Prince, and the great continence wherewith he was reported to be endowed, might cause him to desist from prosecuting his design; yet the gayety which he then saw him in, and his Age being so proper for love affairs, put him in hopes that he should perfect the desires of the Empress his Mistress; however being cunning and crafty, he purposed to manage the affair of her affections, as he should find the young Prince affected to the beauty of the present which he brought him; being thus determined, having made his reverence, he presented recommendations from the Emperor and Empress, telling him he was expressly sent to him, to visit him, and to bring him certain presents as a remembrance, which were for the most part wrought by the Empresses own hands; who did bear as much affection to him as the Emperor himself, and although by reason of her youthfulness she was not deserving of the name of Mother yet nevertheless she did assure him, that she had as great an affection for him, or more then if she had bore him of her body; as in time she would make appear

pear to him: and having opened the Cabinet, he took out the rich presents which the Empress *Apbrodisia* had sent him: endeavouring to cause him to view them severally, but the young Prince not having the patience to hear the Slave, & less to look on the presents, with an angry Countenance thus spake to him, if these presents come from the Emperour my Father, (which I cannot believe) I am constrained to say, that he is not of such Prudence and Vertue as he hath been esteemed for: for does he not well know, that these Curiosities and Delicacies are direct contrary to the study wherein he hath employed me, and which I shall not forsake, these *Trawbles* belong to Women and not to Men of his degree and quality. I hope his new wife hath not altered the temper he was of; as I read of some Women, who have over-ruled wise and valient men: as for my part I shall not receive these presents by no means, therefore carry them back, and say to the Emperour my Father, that he must send me other presents, if he would have me accept of them; and say as much to the Empress, whom on my behalf, you may thank for the good will which she bears to me; and that I may not be ungrateful to her, that I can do no less, but freely tell her, that it would more redound to her profit and honour, to govern her house well, then to loose so much precious time in these vain idle works, from whence she can reap no honour, but blame. The Slave being ravished with the great continence of Prince *Erastus*, and much more with his wise discourse, knew not what to say, and less what to do, for to carry back the presents he durst not, fearing he should highly offend

offend the Empress his Mistress, and how to cause the Prince *Erastus* to accept of them, he knew not, but on the contrary he found he had no opportunity to discover the principal point for which he was sent: so that not being able to speak one word, he remained as in a maze. But the seven Philosophers came to him in good time, who having understood as well of the Prince *Erastus*, as of the Slave, all that had passed between them, having first commended the Constancy and Magnanimity of their Scholar, for refusing things so delectable to the eye, as being repugnant to their Philosophical severity, yet nevertheless perswaded him to accept the presents which the slave said were sent as well from the Emperour as the Empress, that he might not anger or displease either, and this he at last though unwillingly assented to. The Slave being thus dispatched, entered into new considerations what he should do with the Empress, for to let her know the business in the very manner as it had passed, he feared would put her out of her wits, and that he should be accounted an ignorant fellow, and knew not how to perform the charge that had been given him, and of which at the beginning he had given so good hopes: and never the less seeing himself frustrate of all means to accomplish his desires, he foresaw that instead of great rewards which he hoped for (if the matters should take effect) there was danger that the Empress might do him some mischief, and having a great while considered what he had best to do, he in the end resolved to keep his Mistress in good hopes to get what he could from her, and keep himself in her favour. And now being come to

her presence, he with a smiling countenance made his obeysance, and told her quite contrary to what had passed between him and the Prince *Erasmus*, assuring her that the Prince had received her present with very great affection, and for a greater expression of love, had very amorously kissed every particular peice that had been presented, & had expressly charged him to give the Empress a thousand thanks, and on his behalf to entreat her not to displace him from her heart until his return to *Rome*, which he would hasten as much as possible, and by all means to accomplish. The poor Princess giving credit to the Slave, and believing the love of *Erasmus* to be greater towards her, than the Slave had reported, having a good opinion of her beauty, did so enflame the fire which was already kindled in her heart, that out of the abundance of love, without regarding her degree and quality, she gave great presents to the Slave, to let him know how great an esteem she had for him, in regard of the pains he had taken in his late negotiation, making him great and magnificent promises, if he should manage her affairs so as she might attain to her desired wishes: and although the Slave had lost all hopes of performing any thing by reason of the great continence which he saw in the Prince *Erasmus*; yet nevertheless that he might gain somewhat on the Empress, he nourished her hopes with a certain issue of her design: in such a manner that this poor and too credulous Princess, seeing the sweetness of her desires too long delayed, retired into her Cabinet, not permitting any body to accompany her;

where casting her self upon her Bed, with scalding sight, calling on her beloved *Erasmus*, and being overcome with these thoughts she fell into a sweet sleep; wherein she believed that her beloved *Erasmus* was come purposely to find her, whereupon she fiercely cryed out, *As my Life you are very welcome wherein all my love, and all my good depends.* At which cry all her Ladies and Damfels came running, asking of the Empress what was the matter, who being awakened, and knowing what had hapned, answered, that having laid her self on the Bed to sleep a little, she had seen in a Vision; a furious Serpent, who leapt upon her to devour her, and she not having any way to defend her self had cryed out: the Ladies and Damfels, and other her Attendants replied, that no great heed was to be given to Dreams; and and to remove this Fancy from her, they began to sing and play on instruments, in which exercise they employed themselves till it was time to go to Supper.





CHAP. III.

The Empress Aphrodisia writ a Love Letter to Prince Erastus, which he having read, tore in peices with anger, threatening the Slave to chastise him, if ever he again attempted to appear before him about any such affair. The Slave keeps the Empress in hopes, telling her the contrary to what had passed.

Supper time being come, and the Empress being seated at the Table with the Emperour, she was more melancholly then ordinary, and took no pleasure in the pastime that was presented to her: but sighed so vehemently, that the Emperour took notice of it, and being troubled, asked her the cause of her sighing, to which she answered, that the remembrance of a horrible dream which had hapned about break of day, was the cause of her present sadness: and indeed she said true, for it was *Erastus* whom she had seen in this Vision, although she had told it to be a horrible Serpent; the Emperour then being willing to put this Fancy out of her mind, told her that she must give no credit to Dreams, being things without substance, that vanish away, whereupon she put on a merry countenance, and entertained the Emperour as she was wont, until it was bed time, which occasioned more pain to this poor Princess, the Emperour for his part went to sleep, but the Empress could

could not close her eyes for thinking of her affection to *Erastus* being of opinion that her affairs having had so prosperous a beginning, she should lose no time or occasion to bring it to that end so much desired by her: and ruminating all the night on what means she should use to perfect her desires: Sometimes she doubted that the Slave was insufficient, for an enterprise of so high a consequence; otherwise, she could not find any way possible to speak with *Erastus*, because he was at *Rome*, and alwayes accompanied with grave Philosophers, whose doctrine she very well knew was contrary to her appetite. In conclusion she resolved to speak to him by Letters and Presents, and so soon as the day began to appear, that night in the opinion of the Empress being longer than usual, she arose, and being retired alone into her Cabinet, she writ this Letter which followeth.

THE Empress *Aphrodisia* to her Friend *Erastus* health, I doubt not but these presents will astonish you, that I without respecting your grandeur, have bin so bold to write to you, without considering that I present to your fair eyes a thing so ill dictated as these presents: and to cause your mouth so accustomed to all good learning, to read this Letter destitute of all eloquence: however, I have not forbore putting Pen to paper, being assured that your sublime spirit will measure my writing according to the affection from whence it proceedeth, and that you will have a greater esteem for it, than if all the Oratory had been employed to assist me with Eloquence upon this occasion: for according to the Poet, Love hides many faults, and so tell you

truly how it is : this God hath so fettered mee
 that to obey him, I have been forced thus to write to
 you, praying you to receive and entertain it with a plea-
 sant countenance, believing that it is not simply paper,
 but my self : who with all my affection am transform-
 ed into it, and I wish I were personally present with you,
 assuring my self that I should enjoy the fruit of my de-
 sires : which I hope are long by word of mouth to dis-
 cover to you ; for it is impossible that your knowing
 spirit should not be acquainted with the secrets of my
 heart, which is more yours then my own, for you are
 Lord of it, so as you will please to love that which with
 all her heart loves you. However if your temper cor-
 responds to your name (for Erastus signifies amiable)
 I hold my self assured, that my recommendation shall
 be received, which nevertheless I present to you with
 all possible affection ; and because I wondred at your ab-
 sence at my Wedding with the Emperour. I therefore
 pray you to take occasion to come and see me, that you
 may let the World know that you are not dissatisfied
 with my alliance : in doing whereof which I entreat
 of you, you shall hear openly by word of mouth the rest
 of my secret, which only tends to your profit, honour,
 and greatness. In the mean time to testify the perfect
 love which I bear to you : I send to you the most pre-
 cious things which I have, being certain jewels which
 you shall find to be singular, not only for their beauty,
 and richness, but also in regard they are pieces of
 antiquity, which my late Father gave particularly to
 me, being the precious things he was Master of : and
 therefore I send them to you, as better deserving to en-
 joy things so rare, desiring you to accept of them with

my heart, And as you have the report to surpass every thing all other men, that you not only permit your self to be overcome by the force of a simple woman, but let her know that your love is more ardent than hers if it were possible. I wish you good health.

This Letter being written and sealed, the Emperess wrapped it up in fine cloath of Gold, with many Jewels, Pearls, Diamonds, Safers and many other pretious stones of inestimable value, and enclosed all in a Cabinet of fine Gold, which she delivered to her faithful slave: charging him to carry it to *Erastus*, advising him to find him alone, and accompany the present with speeches, proper to the intent of his message; and the slave might perform this voyage with the more bravery, she presented him with a horse, and a good some of money.

The Slave thus dispatched, in short time arrived at the Pallace where Prince *Erastus* studied: where by good Fortune he found him alone in his study, and as to the matter of the present delivered his message as the Emperess had commanded him, without proceeding further, but only to bare recommendations from his Mistress, forbearing to deliver the rest of the message, until he should understand how the Prince would accept of the present, being of the opinion that it would be impossible for a Prince of his age to slight such pretious Jewels as he had brought; but *Erastus* having considered the richness of the present, began to consider what might be the cause of the great liberallity of the Emperess, in regard that all women are naturally covetous. But having found the Letter and read the contents

of it, he presently had some suspitions; although he could not absolutely believe love to be the cause: but however in great anger he tore the Letter into peeces, and soundly rattled the slave, forbidding him upon his life never to come into his presence, and that he should carry back the Jewels to his Mistress, and use his endeavour to diswade her from her disordinate humours. The slave being much troubled returned back to Rome, and in his way thither, he considered that if he should acquaint his Mistress of the truth of this affair, his profit would be at an end, and therefore being come into the presence of the Empress, he spake thus, Madam, I do assure you that I have full and according to your intention, executed the charge which you were pleased to give me: and that the Prince *Erastus* is wholly at your dispose. True it is, that not thinking himself worthy of the great present which you sent him, told me that your love was sufficient, without depriving you of so great rarities & therefore he hath returned them, only keeping the Letter, which he read over and kissed more than a thousand times in my presence; and he would willingly have returned an answer; but that he doubted his Masters would return presently and surprize him, wherefore he in short told me, that he would suddenly come to Rome, where by word of mouth he would give you full satisfaction: beseeching you in the mean time to continue your good opinion of him. The Empress was highly contented with the slaves discourse, however she was somewhat dissatisfied, for that her presents had been returned without any literal answer, but being blinded by her passion, she absolutely

C 4

believed

beleived the slave, and therefore rested contented her self, and highly contented him, by great riches, which she gave him earnestly, expecting the arrival of *Erasmus*, but thinking his stay to be very long and passionately desiring his company, she devised to hasten him by the Emperours command, and therefore she solicited him to consent that *Erasmus* might come to *Rome*.

CHAP. IV.

The Emperess Aphrodisia perswades the Emperour, to cause Erasmus to come to Rome, where by his command great preparation was made for his entertainment.

SOON after this the Emperour and Emperess being in bed together, she began to speak of the Prince *Erasmus*, highly commending the means which the Emperour had used, to provide Masters for him, that were so excellent as the seven Philosophers: to render him perfect in all things, and worthy of the the great Roman Empire, which Nature had provided for him; being as she said very joyfull of the great good and profit which the Prince had attained by his study, and of the advantage which all the World would receive by means of his perfections, but that she had been somewhat troubled why the Prince was not present at the solemnity of her nuptials. Whereunto the Emperour replied, that the youthfulness of the Prince, was the cause left in an age which was inclined to pleasure, the

pomp

pomp and delicacies which he might see at the solemnity more than at another time, might distract, divert him from the study of Philosophy, in which he not being sufficiently grounded, all the pleasures which he might take, should turn more to his disadvantage than true content, if he should place his affection on the pleasures that would be presented to him at Rome: and it was to be feared, that instead of the good affection he had to his study, he should be debauched, as it would be difficult to reduce him to that age, wherein he well profited, that there was great hopes he would in time, be so great a proficient in all vertues, as to arrive at the highest perfection. All this discourse of the Emperour only served as fire and flame to consume the poor Empress, who already sufficiently enflamed with the love of the Prince *Erasmus*. Whereupon taking the opportunity of this discourse of the Emperours to obtain her desires, she thus replied to him: wherefore Sir do you permit these great vertues to be hidden? and to what end is it, that your Son (for I love him as well as you) hath so well profited to remain alwayes in an obscure place where his vertue is unknown, wherefore do you not cause him to come to Rome, where there is so many wayes to employ his perfections, for in the first place he will see how affairs are managed, he will make himself known to the Senate and People, and by that means will increase the esteem that every one hath for you, not only for the good usage which they have under your government, but also for the great foresight wch they shall see in you, for having provided for them a Prince well instructed to keep them in peace after your dis-
cease. The

The good Emperour hearing his Son thus commended, and being in a manner ravished with joy of a fatherly love, thus answered the Empress. *I assure you Madam, I have often had it in my thoughts to do what you advise me to, and do now purpose very suddenly to cause my Son Erasmus to come to Rome.* The Empress hearing this and seeing her affairs in so good order, ceased not till she had brought them to perfection: so that the Emperour promised the next day to send to the Philosophers, to know if Prince *Erasmus* might come to him without prejudice to his Study: letting them know that if what was reported of the Prince were true, he might come without any danger. The next day then for this purpose he dispatched a Gentleman, one of the most considerable persons of his Court, who being arrived at the Palace of Prince *Erasmus*, delivered to the Philosophers what he had in charge from the Emperour: enjoining them to accompany the Prince *Erasmus* to *Rome*, so as they were assured he was Master of those perfections as was so much desired and reported of him. The Philosophers understanding this, they conducted the Embassador, (who was a wise Gentleman) to the Prince *Erasmus*, and having in his presence examined him upon several points of Philosophy, to whom the Prince made very pertinent answers, and moreover disputing with him the most subtilty that they could in all manner of Science; the Philosophers thereupon said to the Gentleman whom the Emperour had sent, that he might boldly assure his Majesty, that Prince *Erasmus* his Son, was one of the wisest young men that could be found in all the World;

and

and that they purposed in order to his Fathers commands to wait on him the next day. The Gentleman being very joyful of this news, and of what he had seen, being arrived at the Court, gave the Emperour an account of his Embassie, who could not contain himself for great joy to hear that the Vertue of his Son was no less than report had given out: but above all the Empress *Aphrodisia* understanding that the coming of her dearly beloved *Erastus* was so nere, she knew not how to moderate her present joy. Upon this account, the Emperour caused the Senate and all the Magistrates and Officers of *Rome* to assemble, commanding them to be ready the next day to meet his son *Erastus*. This being noised amongst the people, every one began to make preparations, and to provide for the greatest feast that had for a long time bin in *Rome*, the horsemen were ready to accompany the triumphant Chariots which went to meet the Prince with all sorts of instruments for such a n entertainment, so that there was no corner of all *Rome* but what was filled with joy, this young Prince being desired of every one, but more especialy of the Ladies, & above all by the Empress, to whom the night seemed to last a thousand years by reason of the great desire she had to have a sight of him, of whom she was so much enamoured withal, having never seen him.

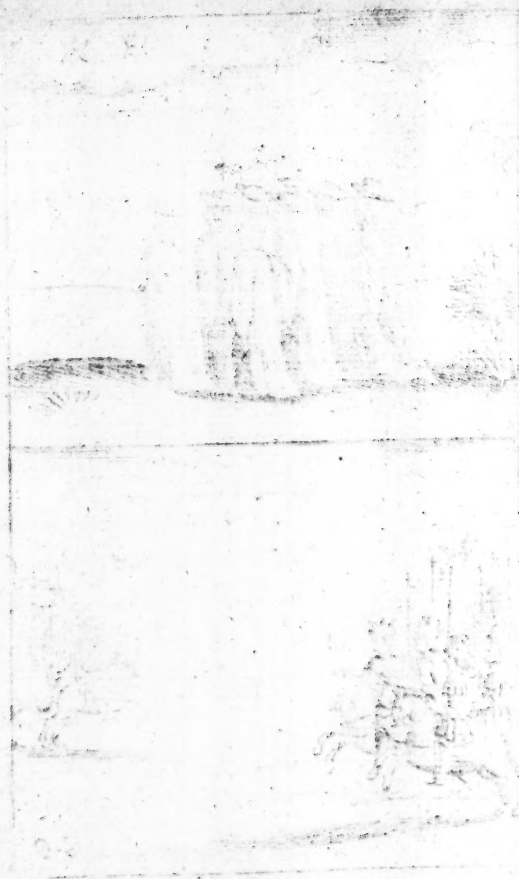
CHAP. V.

Erasmus foresaw by the course of the Stars, that in his voyage to Rome, he should dye a shameful death, having no other remedy but to remain seven dayes without speaking. The Philosophers his Masters obliged themselves respectively one by one, to preserve him from all harm, during those seven dayes.

THAT very evening whereon these preparations were made at Rome, for the entertainment of Prince Erasmus, he being walking in a Garden, had a mind to see the cause and influence of the Stars, the good or ill fortune that should happen to him in his Voyage to Rome, and beholding the Heavens, and the Aspects of the Planets, he was perfect in the Science of Astrology, and who perfectly knew the course of the Stars, and the significations of the Aspects of the Planets, knew by one Star his going to Rome would in few dayes be the cause of a violent and ignominious death; whereupon not out of the consideration of death to which he knew all men were subject, but for the shame which he should suffer, he began to complain and lament so highly that all the Philosophers (being amazed at it, as at a thing which they had never seen in him) ran to see what was the matter with this young Prince, to whom

he





h
o
f
f
N
o
a
w
h
r
R
th
th
a
c
M
S
v
w
w
th
a
v
n
w
v
w
c
y
n
&
in

he sighingly thus said, do you not see the disposition of the Stars, and with what they threaten me, as for death I value it not, although I am in the prime flower of my age, being assured that in few years, I must leave this world according to the course of Nature: but I am troubled at the shameful manner of my death, that I am to suffer, and of the infamy and ignominy that I must endure, which is, that which troubles me more then ordinary, I pray consider this malign Star a little, and with what miserable end it threatens me, in this my voyage to Rome. The Philosophers being troubled at what their young Master had told them, began to consider the order of the Stars as they were at that instant: and to judge according to their aspects, and consulted about the malevolent Star which their wise Master had shewed to them, and having erected a Scheme, and calculated the revolutions of the Heavens, they found that what their Schollar had said, was certainly true, and the effects of an eclipse which had lately hapned, did demonstrate then by the concurrence of certain malignant Planets which appeared to the present sight, that Prince *Ergastus* went to expose himself to a death, the most ignominious that could be imagined; whereupon looking upon one another as lost and undone men, not having the power to open their mouthes and speak one word, they were so fully possessed with grief, because there was no way to retard the voyage of their young Master, by reason things were so far gone, that the next day he was to make his entry into Rome: & that in pursuance of this voyage, they fore-saw an infamous death not only to their schollar, but also to themselves, be-

being thus at a loss, and not knowing what to say, and less what to do; the wise *Erasmus* having well examined the revolutions of the Heavens, and the Aspects of the Stars, thus began to say to them, what do you think my Masters, there is but one only remedy in this, which depends upon the influence of this Star, which you see is in opposition to that which threatneth me, by which I comprehend that if I can remain these seven next ensuing dayes without speaking to any person whatsoever, the malignity of this influence will pass over, and I may avoid the infamy wherewith I am threatned by these Stars: as for my remaining without speaking, I shall take care in it, but all the difficulty remains to find the means to resist during these seven dayes to the violence that shall be used against me, and the cruel threatnings that a Person of very great power during these seven dayes, shall practice against me: the Phylosopher having heard this, and truly knowing that their young Master had understood the truth thereof better than they: they told him that if he had the heart, and resolved to keep silent for seven dayes, (which they thought impossible in regard of the great violencies and ignominious usage, that he must suffer, wherein it was impossible for any man to pass by in silence) that they would undertake to preserve him from death for those seven dayes, for there was none of them, who by a divine excellence wherewith they were respectively endowed, that could not superceed not on'y for one day, but for a longer time the execution of the most criminal and wicked man in the world, and therefore they undertook to defend with much ease the innocency of their

their Master : so that each of them took the charge to preserve him from death, and defend him by turns each of them one day in such manner, that the pleadings of those seven should not be finished, until the malignity of the influence of the stars should be passed over : and there upon they all promised and swore to the Prince *Erastus*, who thus replied if you think to perform what you have promised, let us boldly go to *Rome*, for the malignant influence of the Stars will have their effects as well in any other place as at *Rome* : where upon they all promised to defend him respectively every one his day, and on the other side, the young Prince *Erastus* having put off all fear, promised to keep silence for those seven dayes ; the day being then come, they began their journey towards *Rome*, with a firm resolution to vanquish the malignity and conjuration of the Heavens by the means aforesaid.

C H A P.

C H A P. V I.

Erasmus being arrived at Rome, put the Emperour his Father, and all the People of Rome in great trouble by reason of his silence. The Emperess Aphrodisia caused him to go into her Chamber, undertaking to cause him to speak.

THE Emperour having given good order to all things requisite for the entry of his Son, accompanied with many Princes, and Barons, that went to meet him: to set down here the great Nobility that were assembled at this entry, the rich Habits which were worn on this occasion, and the Arches, and triumphing Charlots, it would be superfluous; for you may be assured that all was done that a Roman Emperour could do, to honour the entry of a person so worthy of respect, as his only Son, and that nothing was wanting on the other side, in the appearance of the people, who was as well pleased as the Emperour, every one to his power endeavouring to doe honour to him, who was to be their Prince after the death of the Emperour; and therefore you might see people from all parts in their richest and best equipage, who all accompanied the Emperour, to receive the Prince Erasmus: the Emperess for her part earnestly expected him, who remained in the Pallace, accompanied with a great number of Princesses, Ladies, and Damselfs, and you may be sure that she omitted nothing that might enrich her natural beauty, that she might have the stronger hold on the heart of Erasmus, who then be-

to enter the City of Rome, whither he being come, he was met at the Gate by the Emperour, who kindly embraced his Son, asked with a pleasant countenance of his good health, and what he thought of the Senate; the Nobility who were come to meet him: The good old man hoping that his Son would make a pertinent answer according to the great wisdom that was reported of him; but *Erastus* remembring what the Heavens threatned him, and of the silence he was to keep, to avoid the malignity of the celestial influences, answered not one word, which occasioned great trouble, not only to the Emperour, but also to the Senate, and the whole Nobility; for they had all great fancy to hear him speak, expecting what he should say, would be so much to the purpose, that every word would be a sentence; the Emperour then being moved with anger and incredible sorrow, with a troubled and angry countenance, demanded of the seven wise Philosophers, if this was the wisdom and great perfection which they had caused him to believe his Son was endow'd with; saying that he was compleat in all things, and what doctrine they had taught him not to answer his Father being an Emperour, what Philosophy is this quoth the good Emperour? in what *Aristotle* or *Plato* have you found the doctrine? for instead of being wise, and well instructed as you informed me, every one sees that he is ignorant, a Sot, and without understanding; but I assure you by the words of a Prince that ye shall be punished according to your deserts. The Philosophers seeming to be as much surpriz'd, as the rest to see *Erastus* thus made said to the Emperour, know Sir that we have not informed

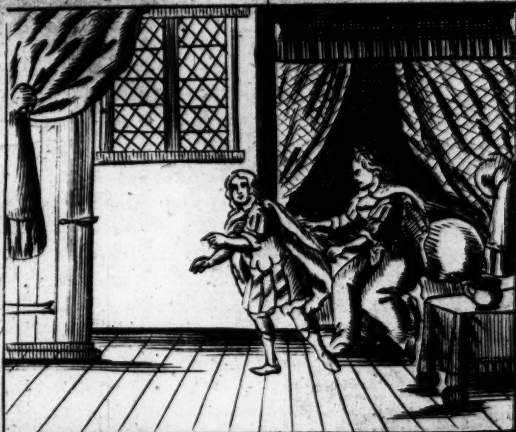
informed your Majesty any thing touching your Son, that is not true, so that here is not any Philosopher modern nor antient to whom he may not be compared: Being as well or better taught than any man whatsoever of this age; to tell you wherefore he is at this present mute we know not, but we can well assure your Majestie that it is not done without great cause, which nevertheless is unknown to us, for being Master of so much knowledge he well enough knows when he ought to speake, and when to hold his peace. But let the Philosophers say what they would the Emperour could not be appeased, but being transported with anger, he replied, that *Erasmus* could have no reason to be silent in his presence: And thus being both angry and sad to see his Son in this condition he left him and returned with the Nobility that accompanied him. The Emperess hearing the noise of horses went to meet the Emperour, being attended by all her Ladies and the *Roman* Princesses, and having understood from him the small satisfaction he had took in seeing his Son and the beholding Prince *Erasmus*: To whom she was enslaved, without having seen him & considering with her eyes that his beauty was beyond compare, greater then report had given of him, she became wholly enamoured of him: & therefore with a merry cheerfull countenance she went to him, and having very amorously embraced him, she began to reason with him of many matters, but the young Prince made her no answer, whereupon the Emperess was astonished, yet however the fire that consumed her did not at all diminish, but on the contrary increased, in such manner that not being

ing able to resist the violence of love which constrained her, she tooke occasion upon the Prince's silence to encrease the flame of her disordinate appetite; and thereupon went towards the Emperour to whom she declared, that every one very well knew that the silence of his Son, was not because he was naturally mute as might appear by what the Gentleman related, who came from *Erasmus* but the day before; who affirmed that he had heard him dispute so ingeniously with his Masters, that he rather judged him to be Master than the Scholler; and therefore, they might conclude that this silence was caused by some accident, which she would undertake to discover and remedy, having the young *Erasmus* in her power, in a place where they might be alone. The Emperour believing what the Empress said, was out of a good will to his Son, (not in the least suspecting her loyalty) and being very desirous to discover the cause of his Sons silence and to give a remedy thereto: He presently commanded that Prince *Erasmus* should be led to the Chamber of the Empress, and that they should be left alone, the Empress seeing all things to fall out according to her expectations was very joyfull: And promised the Emperour that she would use such means that his Son should speake, on the other side, the young Prince foreseeing the great attempts that should be made upon him, was fearfull lest he should be enforced to breake his resolution: Nevertheless being resolved to vanquish the malignity of the stars by a strong and firm constancy, he went cheerfully to the Empresses Chamber, where in short time we may see by experience that hatred prevails more than love in the hearts of *Ladies*. **C H A P.**

CHAP. VII.

The Empress Aphrodisia being shut up alone with Prince Erasmus, endeavoured all she could to induce him to her appetite, but seeing her self refused and disdained, she made an outcry that he would have forced her, by which meanes the Prince was made Prisoner and condemned to Death.

THis cruell Tygress seeing her prey taken in the toyles, without losing one moment of time, went to her Chamber, where being come she locked her self up and having taken the young Prince by the hand she caused him to sit down by her and casting her arme about his neck she embraced and kissed him in a different fashion then what a mother does to her Son, in fine, after many kisses and embraces, she asked the cause of his silence, which held the Emperour and all the Roman people in so great trouble; who in honour of him had caused his entry to be so magnificent. She told him that every body had cause to thinke it strange, that having lived a long time without seeing the Countrey, his Father, nor friends, being come thither he did so apparently slight them, being a thing unhandsome in any person of understanding and much more in him, who had bin accounted so discreet. In this time the young Prince





THE
LIBRARY
OF THE
MUSEUM
OF
ART
AND
ARCHAEOLOGY
OF
THE
UNIVERSITY
OF
CAMBRIDGE

Prince fixed his eyes on the ground, without one word of answer, knowing that to be his critical minute of holding his peace. Whereupon the Empress being astonished, she agen threw her self about his neck, giving him an infinite of kisses, but the more amorously she behaved her self, the less regard he took of her. The Empress seeing this, spake to him in these terms: What disdain is this, or what other accident can have happened to you, to cause you to be mute; why do you not speak to me, what do you fear, remove all fear, and tell me the cause of this silence, and let me alone, for I will carry it so, both to the Emperour, and all the world, that every one shall be satisfied, without imputing anything to you, and if you have resolved to be silent to all others, wherefore do you deny to speak to me, to me who am so ravished with your love, that I can enjoy no rest but when I think on you and now I see you, and have means to speak to you, I should be so happy, if this unlucky silence did not at this time hinder me: If you are beautyfull be not therefore cruell; and if you are wise as report gives out of you, wherefore do you grieve your father, & all the world, if you have any discretion, know who loves you, if you are young, I for my part am in the flower of my age; if you are fair, I do not believe that there is any woman in *Rome*, that can equall me for beauty? What should hinder then from reaping the fruit which is prepared for you, is that according to what you sent word by my slave, is this the effect which I hoped from you, where are now the great promises which you made me. Oh! how much better had it bin for me to have believed my self loved by you, when you were absent, then to see my self slighted now you are present & that you may know all, it is I

only

only that hve occasioned your voyage to *Rome*, to have the opportunity to see you and discourse with you ; and now I finde that you despise me, wherefore do you not speak to me, and why do you not remove your eyes from the ground to look on me: Be assured that I will kill my self, for I dye if you do not help me, alas my dear it is easie for you to help me, I beseech you then do not deny me, and I assure you by the word of a Prince's , that none shall ever know of it : Wherefore are you so cruell towards her, who loves you dearer than her own life , and if my kisses and embraces, and my ardent prayers will not move you, at the least behold my two eyes, which now serve me only as two fountains, and let my poor heart move you, which for your sake burnes in a continuall flame : Is there any rock or marble that will not hearken to me? Or any steel that would not be softened with my speeches? I thought I might have molified the most savage and the most cruell beasts in the converse ; in fine, I thought I might have overcome all the world, and you alone make no reckoning of me: Remove, remove this Ice which thus freezeth your heart, I beg of you not thus to despise me, me who dye for you ; I lose my speech , alas my heart failes me, behold me at your feet begging of you to relieve me, at least with one word, be it what it will, and that if I can receive no other, shall very much content me. These were the words of the Empress, but let her discourse be what it would, Prince *Erasmus* took no notice of it, whereupon she being desperate, began to sigh and curse her fortune, which had forced her to love one who would not regard her : and nevertheless resolv-

ing, let what would happen, to have her will with this young Prince; seeing perswasions would do no good, she thought to use force, but he knew well enough how to defend himself from that; for although speech wa prohibited him, yet he might guard himself from violence; whereupon the Emperess began to be so outrageous, seeing her self so refused, that changing the unbridled love which she bore to Prince *Erastus*, into a mortall hatred, she thus spake to him. I am resolved that you shall performe my pleasure in despite of you, or I will tear my Clothes, and do violence to my self, and with loud Clamours I will accuse you to the Emperour, that you would force me, and then the small esteem that you have for me shall bring you to an Ignominious death: Therefore choose one or the other, for I am resolved no longer to be thus abused by you. The young Prince hearing the speech of the Emperess, and not knowing what course to take went to the Chamber door, and began to flye, but the Emperess tearing her Clothes and pulling off all her head attire, striking her head and breasts, with her fists, and running after young Prince *Erastus*, cried out aloud Help, help, seize on him, seize on him, let not the Traytor escape you. Oh me wretched woman! Oh how is my life accused! Come quickly, my Lord and Husband, come quickly I beseech you and stay not; behold the wickedness and Treason of your Son, who would have forced me, behold how the wretch flies because he could not have his will on me; See, see, the good doctrine which the Traytors hath learned, not to vouchsafe to speak honestly to you, and without shame to take that of

me, which is not Lawfull for to speak or think of, and indeed he would have forced me; come then and revenge me, and your self also, of the great outrage which this wicked one (who never was your Son) would have done to me : For if he had ever in the least belonged to you, he had never had the heart to think, much less to do an action so wicked. The Emperour who had run with the greatest part of his Princes and Barrons at the cry of his wicked wife; having heard what she said, and seeing his Son *Erasmus* making hast all pale and trembling, being moved with great anger, comanded him to be seized on, and put in a dangeon; absolutely believing the case to be such, as his disloyal wife had represented it: The poor young Prince, was suddenly taken bound and manacled, very strictly without speaking one word for defence, or excuse, but was in a manner confounded, as it happens to those who are surprized in a wicked action, which being seen of every one, all the world was of oppinion that he was guilty, of what the Emperess had accused him; and therefore there was none so bold as to open their mouths for poor *Erasmus*; but they had all great compassion for his fact, for he was secured in the strongest and obscure Prison in all the Castle. The Emperess on her part required speedy justice against him: In persuance whereof the Emperour resolving to be revenged, not only for the outrage done to his wife, but also to himself, and that he might let the people know that he had a heart equal, to the Emperours his predecessours; not to spare his own blood, in the execution of justice, he therefore caused the Counsell presently to assemble, where

where taking his place, he passed sentence of death against his son; commanding that within three hours he should be executed, with the most cruell and most Ignominious death, that could be imagined, the which sentence was pronounced, and intimated to young Prince *Erasmus*: Yet nevertheless, although he plainly saw the injustice done him, and that it would not be very difficult to have sentence rewarded, and to Justifie himself, by relating all that had passed: Yet however being very well informed of the threatnings which the Stars had given him, if for the space of seven dayes, he should speak one word; he chose rather to hold his peace, than to defend himself, depending upon the promise which his seven Masters had made him; whose knowledge and prudence was so well known and experienced, that although he saw himself in eminent danger of death: Yet nevertheless he had this hope, that they would easily stop the execution of this cruell sentence, untill the malignity of the influence of the Stars should be passed over, which time being come he might freely speak, and defend himself against the guilt, and Ignominy; whereof he was accused. The sentence of *Erasmus* was no sooner published in *Rome*, but in a moment, there was seen a very great alteration: For instead of their preperations of joy, for the entry of their young Prince; every one now hang down their heads, so that there was nothing but sadness, and melancholly throught all *Rome*; In the first place the poor Emperour, cryed and sighed; and with him all the Lords and Ladies, at the misfortune of Prince *Erasmus*: In testimony whereof, all persons as well men as women, threw

off their rich habits, which they had put on to honor the entry of their Prince; and instead of that, every one put on mourning apparrell; in the mean time the Officers of justice, began to provide to execute the sentence of *Erasmus*, so that every where, all went with cries and tears, to see this cruell spectacle; But the seven Philosophers, who were met together in counsell, to advise about *Erasmus*, concluded that *Enprologias* should first begin, and order the matter so with the Emperour, that execution of the sentence should be stopt for that day, and that one day after another, every one should do the like; so that each of them, causing the execution, to be delayed for one day; the fatal dayes of *Erasmus*, would in that time be passed over, and thereupon the good Philosopher disposed himself to go finde the Emperour.

CHAP.

or
ey
hic
m
a-
et
a-
r-
i-
at
re
g
all
er,
n.

P.



CHAP. VIII.

Euprosignus the Philosopher, puts a stop to the execution of the sentence of Erasius for one day, by the example of a Roman Gentleman; who had killed his beloved Dog, who had rescued his only Son from a Serpent that would have devoured him; giving too much credite to the speeches of his wife, who had told him that his son was dead.

THe Philosopher *Euprosignus* being arrived at the Pallace, saw that the Emperour was walking alone in the hall, no person daring to speak one word to him, yet nevertheless he entred with much freedom, and great confidence; But he was no sooner in the presence, when many flocked together after him, to know if he came upon the account of *Erasius*, and what would be the issue of it; before the Philosopher had the conveniency of making his reverence to the Emperour, he looked on him, with an angry and troubled countenance, and with a high tone demanded of him from whence proceeded that rashness and presumption, to dare to appear before him, and more especially at a time so improper, and if that were the doctrine and instruction, which he and his Companions had taught his Son, to scorn to speak, nor answer to his father, and to sollicite his Mother-in-Law to so dishonest an account;

Nay; and to attempt to force her. But continued he, I promise you by the word of a Prince, that I will provide so sharp, and so exemplary a Chastisement; as well for you as for that Rascall my Son, that shall leave a perpetual memory, and shall serve as an example to posterity to cause them to take heed of Committing such felonies, toward their Lord's or Princes: The Emperour having ended, the good Philosopher with a cheerfull countenance, and without the least appearance of trouble, thus answered; Know Sir, that it is very ill done of any person, to Act any thing contrary to right justice, and more especially for those who are in publique employments, and although your Majesty being endowed with great wisdom, may think that you have not erred, in your sentence against Prince *Erastus*; yet nevertheless I can boldly say, that it is impossible but there should be a fault, in giving so sudden a sentence; for every wise man ought diligently and deliberately to weight the cause, and to understand the fact very well before he proceeds to Judgment: And those persons who are fit to be Judges, ought principally to avoyd three things; that is malice, disdain, and anger, as for the two first I shall say nothing at present, being assured that neither malice, nor disdain, did not induce you to denounce this rash sentence; but I may speak of anger, for it was that which caused you to pronounce so severe a sentence; and certainly the Poet said truly

*Anger by some termed Ire,
Springeth from the heart and fire;
Which, if quenched not in Season,
By the water of sound reason,
Rights nor wrong, nor time nor place,
Can prevent its furious rage.*

All these disorders Sir, have possession of your Spirit, and have moved you to a certain impetuous anger, in this so important a cause, and that meerly through the speech of a simple woman; although your Majesty is not ignorant of the little reason which an angry woman is Mistress of; who for the most part suffer themselves, to be transported by their passion without inclining to any reason; so that I am assured that no good can come of it, and if you do not change your mind, I doubt it will happen to you, as it did to a Roman Gentleman, who giving to much credit to his wives persuasions killed his only Dog which he had loved above all things; of which action at last, he too late, very much repented. What was this Gentleman said the Emperour, and how was the matter: I shall tell you Sir, said the Philosopher provided that in the mean time your Majesty will be pleased to stay the execution of Prince *Erastus*, so that having heard me, if your mind shall alter, (as I hope it will) and the sentence not being executed, you may be at liberty to pronounce one more favourable, otherwise my desires will be in vain: Therefore Sir if you please to stay the execution untill I have finished my discourse, and then you may do even what you please, not only with Prince *Erastus*, but also with me and my Companions. To this the Emperour

Emperour agreed although he did certainly, believe that nothing that he could say should cause him to change his Opinion; yet in regard he had oftentimes took great pleasure in his learned discourse, he was content to hear him; and commanded the execution of his Son to be delayed for the present: The Philosopher therefore taking up the discourse, thus began.

Some time since, there lived a Gentleman in Rome having but one Son, who being desirous to have him well bred up as his only dear Child, caused him to be nursed in the house, and laid in his Chamber, the same Gentleman had a Dog which he had a very great esteem for, as well for his handsomeness as good properties, and he took much pleasure in him, as it was possible for any Gentleman to take in such a creature. It happened that there was a Tournament or running at Tilt, held in the publique Place in Rome; to which the Gentleman amongst others of his quality resorted: And no sooner was he gone but his wife also being as unadvised as many other woman, had a mind to go see the pleasures of this Tournament, and thereupon she went with all her Chamber-maids and damselfs, and to their great misfortune the Nurse went to the Top of the house, from whence although she could not see, yet she might hear what was done at the Tilting, having only shut the Dog into the Chamber, where her Masters Son lay: This Gentlemans house being old and out of repair, there were many breaches in it even in the very room, where the Child and Dog were and that one of these holes, there at this time entered a great and horrible Serpent, which the dog seeing

seeing, and that he made towards the Cradle, for the natural love which these Creatures bear to their Masters, even to hazard their lives in their defence; he flew upon the Serpent, to keep him from hurting the Child: But the one was not more furious in assaulting, then the other was in defending, and the Dog and Serpent struggling together near the Cradle where the Child lay they over turned it; so that the Child fell to the ground, but without any harm, for the clothes that were upon were by the tumbling now underneath, and the Cradle standing on the four potrells, the Child lay as safe and as well as it had done before it was overturned: the Dog being enraged as well at the wounds he had received of the Serpent, as at the wrong which he saw was done to his young Master, threw himself with great fury upon the Serpent, who knew well enough how to defend himself; however in the end, the dog remained victorious and tore the Serpent in the cruellest manner he could imagin, so that he was all smothered with his blood.

Hereupon the Nurse coming into the Chamber to see how the Child did, she had no sooner put her foot within the door, but seeing the Cradle topsie turvy, and the Dog all bloody, without looking any further, and being very certain that he who had saved the Childs life, had killed him; she began to tear her Cloathes, and with outrageous cries went to carry this sad news to the Childs Mother; who understanding of the death of her Child, fell into such a passion as any one would for do the loss of such a Child, and if the Nurse expressed her

Groom

sorrow in tearing her cloaths, it is to be supposed that the poor Mother did not forbear doing the same to her flesh; not only she herself, but all the women of the house who had accompanied their Mistress, encreased the lamentation, and made an incredible noise with their great cries and lamentations, not any of them having the wit to go into the Chamber, and see how it had hapned: but there they continued their out-cries until the Gentleman returned from the Tourney, to whom they all with tears related, not that which they had seen, but that which they had imagined by the Nurses discourse.

The poor Father hearing these sad tidings, more full of rage than tears, (for anger and sadness which are great passions had stopped his tears) went directly into the Chamber, where meeting the Dog and seeing him all bloody, gave absolute credit to what the woman had told him: and having his sword drawn in his hand, he smote the Dog with such fury, that off went his head, and after he had spurned him with anger: he began to curse his fortune, and lament his Son, using great threatnings towards his Wife and the other women of his house, for the little care they had taken of his Child; and being in despair, he went towards the Cradle, which he took up to see if there were yet any parts of his Child whole, but he found him well, and without any hurt, whereupon all the Family were highly contented, as you may judge: and yet they were all astonished in that they had seen the Dog so bloody, but as they sought about the Chamber, they saw the great Serpent which the Dog had tore to peices, whereupon they conjectured that the blood that was about the
Dog

Dog, came by reason of the combat which he had with the Serpent, in defence of the Child; which the Gentleman seeing, and being enraged that he had in anger kill'd his good Dog, he would have slain his Wife, and all the other Women of the house, who had been the cause of the Dogs death. Ah poor Dog said he, that thy friend-ship and loyalty have been so unfortunate to thee, to cause thy death instead of a recompence which thou didst deserve for so well defending my little Child. In fine, this poor Gentleman could not be appeased for the loss which he had caused of so faithful an animal as his Dog was, so that every one that heard it, had pity and grief for the Childs loss, was now converted into grief for the loss of the Dog; all which sorrow happened to this Gentleman, for having given too much credit to his Wife, for if he had been wise, he would first have examined the matter, and accordingly have judged it, without entering into such fury, as to act a thing which caused perpetual sorrow to him without any remedy. I shall conclude that this will be your case, if you give credit to the words of a simple woman, to put your Son to a Shameful death, whose cause being heard deserves rather praise than punishment and perpetual infamy; and therefore as your Majesties most humble servant, I advise you that laying aside all anger before you proceed further, you cause this action of your son to be consulted on, by wise & experienc'd men, such as will be faithful to you, & that you will revoke this sentence, which your anger hath caused you to pronounce. The Emperour took such notice of the Philosophers saying, that he commanded stay of the execution of the sentence, until

until he should take further order therein; and thus was Prince *Erasmus* defended the first day.

CHAP. IX.

The Emperor Dioclesian, by an example being induced which the Empress Aphrodisia related of a fair Pine-tree, which being old, is lopped, and then cut down to nourish a young one, which was ugly and crooked; commanded that Prince Erasmus should be executed.

THE Emperour retiring when it was late, according to custom found the Empress alone in her Chamber very disconsolate; which much troubled him, for he dearly loved her, and endeavoured by all means to comfort her; but the more he essayed, to please her, so much the more she sobed, so that the Emperour prayed her to be of good cheer, and that she should be satisfied: to which she replied, truly I have little cause to be contented, for the small care you take to revenge so great an outrage, which hath not been committed against me only, but against your self; for upon this account you are as much injured as I am. It is true, I resent it more than you, laying out honour more to heart than you,

you, who however ought to shew it more exemplarily: as yesterday you made me believe you did, but I know not who hath so suddenly caused you to revoke your sentence, and I doubt to my great trouble, if you do not take more heed to your affairs, that it will happen to you, as it did to a very fair Pine-tree, which instead of being renewed, was cut up and destroyed. What Pine was this said the Emperour, and what happened about it, to which the Emperess answered. A while agoe there was a Gentleman of *Italy*, who had a very fair Garden, wherein he took so much pleasure, that he therein planted all sorts of Herbs, and Trees, and among others he had a very fair Pine, so fair and so strait as any could be in the World, so that this Gentle-man esteemed this Pine more than all the Trees in the Garden, and thereupon he there made an arbour, taking great pleasure to remain under the shadow of it for the most part of the day, whether he had a mind to read, or otherwise to pass the time: It hapned as one often sees among other Trees, that from the root of this Pine, sprung a sucker, which the Gentle-man seeing, being very much pleased at it, he commanded his Gardener to look carefully after it, hoping by this means to get an other Pine as fair as the former, and this young sucker finding the fresh Earth that was put about it, grew very well at the beginning, but being grown up so high that the branches of the first Pine kept the Sun from it: it did not grow so well as at the first, but became bent and crooked. The Gentle-man being troubled at it, asked the Gardener the cause, who answered, that the bowies of the great oak, gave

have so great a shadow, that the young one not having the Sun and air to make it grow strait up according to its Nature, it therefore was crooked and did not thrive, whereupon the Gentle-man commanded to lop the old one, and take away the branches which hindered the Sun from the young one, so the old one was lop'd all away on one side. It hapned that this Gentle-man had a voyage to make for some moneths; but before he went, he recommended his young Pine to the Gardner above all things, in this the Gardner did not fail, so that the Sun coming to the young one, it grew again as it had formerly done, but however it still continued crooked; on the contrary, the great one began to wither on the side it had been lopped. The Gentle-man at his return, seeing the great Pine half dead, and knowing that these two Pines hindred one another, and that there was little hopes of the great Pine, in regard it was so decayed, caused it to be cut up, and thus was this Tree (that had formerly been so well beloved) destroyed for the young Pines sake; which although it grew to be a great one, yet it still kept its ill and crooked shape, which it had from the beginning: and thus will it happen to you, for having placed your Son, (if he may be called yours which I cannot believe) to the government of these seven Philosophers, you see in what case he is, they have already lop't you on one side, by the shame which they have caused you, and which is worst, being resolved to maintain and justify it; you will in short time see a rebellion in *Rome*, and if you should pardon him for this out-rage in hopes of his amendment, assure your self that ere long he will

will a tempt against your life, as he hath already done against your honour, to arrive to the Government so soon as he can : and be assured that these Philosophers will put their helping hand to it, in hopes that they shall have the management of the affairs of the Empire, and so for want of forecast, you will see your self ruined by your young sucker : I shall prevent it replied the Emperour, for I promise you that justice shall take place, and at once to revenge your honour and my own ; and thereupon he commanded that without delay the sentence of *Erastus*, should be executed on his Person.

CHAP. X.

The Philosopher *Dimurgus* caused execution to be stayed for an another day, by a discourse which he made to the Emperour of the great *Hipocrates* : who out of anger did slay without cause a Nephew of his that was an excellent Physician.

DAY, brake was hardly come, when those to whom the execution of Prince *Erastus* was committed, did provide for all things necessary thereunto, without loss of further time, according to the precise command of the Emperour ; in the mean time the Philosopher *Dimurgus*, who had undertaken to defend the Prince for the second day,

felt he should be surprized, had bethought himself of all that he had to say to the Emperour, and so being ready, in the morning he came to the Chamber, where by Fortune he found him coming out sooner, than ordinary, by reason of the great trouble he was in, both in body and mind, for the causes aforescited: and although the Emperour appeared to be angry, yet he being satisfied in the innocence of Prince *Erasmus*; after he had made his usual reverence, he took the boldness to say, Sir, having received this favour of your Majesty, to be long since admitted into the service of your house: I ever knew you both of a rare spirit, and very well advised; whereby you have alwayes prudently governed the affairs of your Empire, so that I have alwayes admired the great vertues which did respectively shine in you; and a particular zeal which you alwayes had to do justice, so that I never knew you guilty of one unjust action. But considering you, by I know not what extraordinary disaster, to be about to exceed the bounds of reason, and to be diverted from your good and antient custom; I therefore made bold (not out of hopes of reward or praise) to come before you, not to counsel you, but to advertise your Majesty of a certain error, into which (as a man, and not as so great an Emperour as you have alwayes been) are now fallen; you know Sir, what you have purposed to do with my Lord the Prince your Son, by reason of a wicked perswasition, which has been imprinted in your mind. But I humbly pray you, and that for the reparation of your honour, to suspend a while this your purpose, and to take my counsel, which being good (as in truth

truth you will know it) you will prefer it before all that hath been said to the contrary ; and be not angry Sir at my advice, for as the Proverb sayes, and you very well know it : *He does deserve to be ruined that will not take advice.* The Emperour having heard this preamble, and considered of what had been spoken by the Philosopher, was contented to stay the execution of his Son ; however, intimateing to him, that if by good reason, he did not make appear that he was in an error, and that his defence of the Prince *Erastus* was just, that both the Advocate and Criminal should be hang'd one after another, to which the Philosopher consenting : he began to say,

Hipocrates the Prince of Physicians, had a Nephew, with whom he took so great pains to instruct him in the Art of Physick, that in fine, this Nephew was in his Skil, Experience and Practice equal to his Uncle ; it hapned that the Son of the King of *Hungary* fell sick, and his distemper encreasing more and more upon him : all the Physicians of that Kingdom gave him over for dead ; the King being troubled to lose his Son, was advertised that if his Son might escape by Physick, *Hipocrates* only could cure him, for this skilful Physician was renowned through all the World ; by meane of his great knowledg, and having conferred with the Queen about the matter, who was also very sad for the sickness of the Prince her Son, and very desirous of his recovery, advised with all diligence to send Ambassadors to *Hipocrates* with great presents to instruct him ; besides far greater promises, which the Ambassadors were charged to make him to

come and cure the young Prince of *Hungary*, who without his help would unavoidably perish. The Ambassadors being come to *Hipocrates*, and having declared their charge and delivered their presents which the King had sent which he kindly received, he thus answered, that he was as much troubled as the King their Master; for the desire he had to do him humble service, in regard that he could not go and therefore he entreated that his Majesty would excuse him, by reason of his inability, in respect of his great age, he being now decrepid and diseased in his body, but however he would fully satisfy the desire of their Master, by an only Nephew which he would send, who being very skilful, being alwayes bred up with him, and practised under him, in such manner that he knew him sufficient for this cure: and that therefore that the King should not disesteem him for his youthfulness, for he should find him very able in his undertaking. The Ambassador seeing *Hipocrates* not to be in a condition to travel and having a very good opinion of his Nephew took him with them and proceeded so on their journey, that they arrived at the Court, where they were well received of the King and Queen, and that they might not loose time, the King conducted the Physician to his Son; But when he had seen him and heard him speak knew by his Phisigmony and other signs that he was not the Kings Son; and therefore before he would do any thing in order to the cure, being desirous to be resolved of the doubt he had conceived, he desired to speak with the Queen alone, whereupon being privately with her in her Chamber, as thus began; Madam if you please to tell me the

truth of what I shall ask you, I will in short time restore your Son to his former health, otherwise I can give you no assurance of it. The *Queen* promised him with an Oath (so desirous she was to see her Son well) not to conceal any thing that he should discourse of her.

Then the Physician said, I desire only to know if the Father of the sick Child be here: to this the *Queen* answered, do you think that any but the King is his Father; to this the Physician replied, since you are not pleased to tell me the truth, I will be gone and your Son will dye.

The *Queen* hearing this resolved (so as she might save her Sons life) to tell the Physician that which she could not upon any account let any Person in the world know, and having taken an Oath of the Physician to be secret in what she should tell him, she blushing for shame thus began.

I would excuse my self but you are not ignorant of the sad condition that married Women are in who are Childless: for in truth that is their only riches and content: for the Husbands who can have no Children of their Wives do hate them as if it were her fault, and for this cause the poor Women are disdained, slighted, and ill used, and their Husbands seek out other Women that they may have a Bastard to succeed them after their death.

This being my case having lived long with the King without any Child, and being therefore accounted barren, and slighted by every one, I purposed so know whether the defect was in me or my Husband, whereupon I having seen the Miller come into the Court to bring in Corn to the Granary, and believing that to be a good opportunity

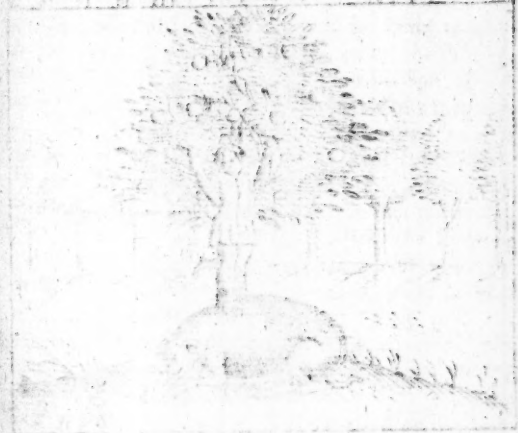
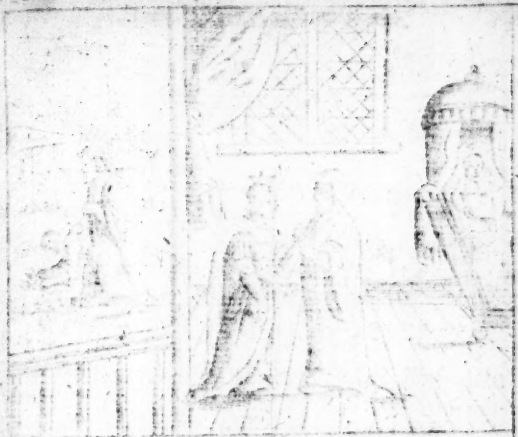
to execute my design, because the King was gone a hunting, and all my Women dispersed, some in one place, and some in an other, I caused him to enter into my Cabinet, pretending to speak with him alone, where he had to do with me, and that several times after, so that I perceived my self to be with Child, and that I might the better wiew the matter, I caused the King to lye frequently with me, so that at the time of my Child-birth it was supposed to be the Kings Child, and so it is still, and after this I was better respected of the King, and honoured by all: wherefore I pray you to save him which I got by such art to my great peril. The Physitian smiling to himself answered, Madam, take no further care, I will restore your Son safe and sound: and thereupon after many remedies which he gave to the sick person, causing him to be nourished with gross meats, according to his natural constitution he became well. The Physitian then seeing his Patient in good case, and out of danger, and that it was time to return, he took leave of the King and Queen who presented him with Gold and Silver, and gave him good and honourable Company to attend him to his Uncle; to whom he related every particular that had hapned, by which relation *Hipocrates* knew the great profit which his Nephew had made in so little time, for which cause, instead of taking pleasure in regard he had so taught him, he conceived a mortal hatred against him, and doubting that the skill of his Nephew would diminish his renown, in regard he was to succeed him, and to possess a great many books, which *Hipocrates* had composed according to the great experience of his time which would encrease

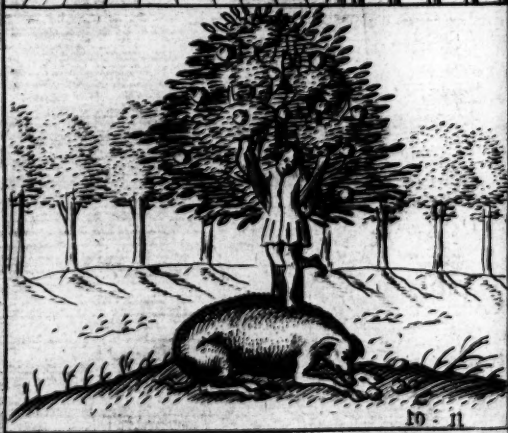
crease the fame of his Nephew, and diminish his own if his receipts should come into his possession: he therefore purposed privately to kill him, and thereupon having caused him to come into his garden where he had all sorts of herbs, he demanded if he knew their several vertues, to which his Nephew answered, yes, he desired him to pluck up one of them which he named; and as the young man stooped to the ground not doubting any thing, the envious old man struck him between the head and shoulders with a hatchet, which he had hidden under his gown, and slew him at the first blow, and to conceale his cruelty, he buried him in the same place; where he had killed him. It hapned (as God is just and leaves nothing unpunished) that soon after *Hipocrates* fell sick of the bloody flux, so violent that no medicine could stop it. But *Hipocrates* to make tryal of his skil, caused a great Vessel to be filled with water, whereinso he having cast a certain powder, he drew out several faucets, wherewith the vessel was stoped in several places, to see if the water would come out, but the vertue of the powder had so restrained the fluidity of the water, that it continued in the vessel, without one drop coming out, as if it had been frozen, at which all the company were astonished, yet nevertheless *Hipocrates* found no good in the flux of his belly, very well knowing that to stop it at once on a suddain, he should put his life in great danger, and therefore letting it take its course, he hoped that nature would be assisting, yet he had great sorrow for the loss of his Nephew, very well knowing that if he had been with him he needed not fear any thing and then he repented of his fault (but too late) he sighed and groaned
E 4 always

alwayes calling out upon his Nephew, but seeing that all was in vain, he took it so to heart, that he ended his miserable life.

By this Sir you may judge of the rest of my discourse, which is this, that none ought hastily to doe any thing in anger, of which they should afterwards make it irreparable, with vain repentance, you have purposed to put the Prince your Son to death, not for any crime that he hath committed : (of which you can be assured) but at the report of another, but I say once agen to you : that you ought to think once and twice what you do, and against whom ; being assured that if you do not suffer your self to be transported with anger ; you will in conclusion find your Son the Prince innocent of the fact, for which he hath been accused, and of which you at present think him culpable. The Emperour taking good notice of what the Philosopher had said, as well by reason of his speeches, as for the natural love which he bore to his Son, ordered for that day a stay of the execution of the sentence of *Erasmus*.

g
ie
f-
be
ds
ve
ot
h
r,
k
e-
be
nd
ch
nt
od
y
ch
of





CHAP. XI.

The Empress Aphrodisia, induceth the Emperour to the final execution of Prince Erastus, by a discourse which she made of a Wild Boar, which was slain by a Herds man, who pretended to flatter him.

THE Empress *Aphrodisia* certainly believing that the next morning her Son in law would be executed according to the Emperours command; and supposing that this loss would be some trouble to her husband, wherefore to take away the displeasure he should receive by the death of his Son, if not wholly, yet in some Part she provided a magnificent Feast to entertain the Emperour, and to pass away his melancholly: for it was usual for the Emperour and Empress to feast one another, when they had a mind to pass the time away; so that sometimes the Emperour would feast the Ladies, the Empress at an other time treating the Emperour when she had a mind to pass over some melancholly; dinner time being come, the Emperour went into the Queens hall, where the table was covered, and being sat down, and the Empress by him, entering into discourse with her, he told her that for the good cause he had been advised to stay the execution of *Erastus* for that day, which the Empress under-

understanding all the good cheer was altered, and with her usuall disdain, and angry countenance, she said to the Emperour; I see Sir, you well shew the little esteem which you have for your honour, and if the faith you have promised me, and alwayes broken. But I hope that Judgment, and justice will shew you the great fault you want against them both; and I doubt it will happen to you as it did to a wild Boar, who was destroyed by flattery, which is a very good example and which I would relate to you, if I did not think it loss of time; whereupon the Emperour said; my dear, I have directly promised, and sworn to stop for this day, the execution of *Erasmus*, and I may not in point of honour break my word and Oath: But I assure you that if some more important cause do not happen, I shall to morrow morning let you know that revenge which I know to be reasonable, is as pleasing to me as to your self; and therefore I desire you to let me know the story of the wild boar whereof you have spoken; for on one side, you will much please me, and on the other side, you will it may be make me more resolved then I was. Then the Empress began her discourse said.

There was some time since in a great and spacious Forrest a large Wild boar who had no other feeding then the wild fruits which grew naturally without the help of mans art and yet however were very good, as well by reason of the fertility of the ground, as for the good temperature of the Climate; where they grew, amongst other trees there was a great wild pear-tree, whose fruit did very much please this wild boar; and therefore he came ordinarily thither, and shaking the tree with his shoulders, to make the
fruit

fruit fall; having filled his belly, he would be gone to his Den. It happened that a Herds-man, that kept a herd of cattle at the entrance of the forrest, lost one of the best of them and believing that it was strayed into the forrest, as indeed it was, considering the difficulty in finding it, he was troubled, but hoped to light upon it, he went to search in the forrest, but it was lost labour, & having spent some dayes in the forrest, & seeing that it was to no purpose, he intended to return, but in his way he came to this great pear-tree which I have spoken of; and seeing very fair peares, and being somewhat an hungry, he began to beat them down with his staff; he had no sooner tasted of them, but finding them better than he expected, he thought it would not be a miss, to carry some to his Master; that he might somewhat appease the anger, which he had against him, for the loss of the Bullock, that he might carry them without damage, he thought it best to gather them with his hand, and thereupon he climbed up the pear-tree, but he was no sooner got up; when the great Boar, which I speak of, came to the foot of the pear-tree, and began to shake it as he was used: The poor Herds-man seeing this furious Animall was afraid, and that he might be rid of him, he threw many peares to him; hoping that when his belly was full, he would be gone again as he was used to do, but it fell out otherwise, for the wild-boar seeing more victuals, than he was used to have, and that with less paines, he eat so many peares that he was ready to burst, and not being able to go back, he lay down under the tree: The poor Herds-man seeing this, was more fearful then before, for on one side, he was in great fear of the wild-boar, and

on the other side, he fore-saw the danger, he should be in, of other wild beasts if he should stay all night in the forest being thus reduced between these two inevitable extremities, he thought it was best to choose the least; whereupon thinking of the nature of Swine, he began to come down from the tree, as softly as he could, and being so neer the wild Boar that he could touch him with his foot, he clawed his back with the nailes of his foot, the wild Boar being pleased with it, turned his belly upwards; and the Herds-man continuing to claw and scratch him, he fell asleep. The Herds-man perceiving that, came down to the ground, and seeing this great Animal was safe, he resolved to make him more secure, and thereupon drawing out his knife, stuck it into his heart, thus killing him as he slept, by this means freeing himself from the fear of the wild Boar, and the other wild beasts.

The same may come to you: Sir, this lending your eares to these Philosophers, who being as fearful as this Herds-man they spye and essay all meanes to destroy you; the Herds-man had lost a Bullock, but these have lost their honour; the Herds-man purposed to appease his Master with these wild pears, and these hope to escape the danger they are in, by fables and counterfeited speeches; the Herds-man killed the wild Boar, under pretence, of clawing & flattering him, the Philosophers hope to do as much with you, having by their flatteries laid Inares for your life, hindering you from doing justice, and therefore Sir, look well to your business, for it is not the part of a wise man, to say afterwards *I did not think it.*

The Emperess having finished her discourse; the Emperour





perour thus replied : My love let me desire you to be merry, for to morrow morning, you shall be revenged and my self also of the outrages that have bin done to us, whereupon the Empress was merry, and contented.

CHAP. XII.

Thernus, the Philosopher put a stop to the execution of the sentence of Prince Erasme for the third day, by a discourse which he made to the Emperour, of an old Knight, who knowing that his wife had wild blood; and therefore could not contain her self within the bounds of reason, but she very often did him some mischief; he to tame her caused her to be let blood till she fainted: He perswades the Emperour to take the same course.

THe Philosophers being advertized of the promise, which the Emperour had made to the Empress, that the sentence against Erasme, should the next morning be put in execution; they advised among themselves to provide for the young Prince an advocate for the next day, and therefore they empowred & gave the charge thereof to the Philosopher Thernus, a man wise, ready, & very advised in all his affaires, so that his name was proper, and correspondant to his actions; by break of day this Philosopher, went to the Pallace, waiting for the time to speak to the Emperour, and so soon as he heard he was risen, he
 went

went to make him his reverence, and although the Emperour beheld him with troubled countenance, and was very angry with him in his diſcourſe, yet nevertheleſs he did not forget himſelf, but with much freedom, ſpake thus, Sir, you know me, and wi:hal it is not unknown to you that my profeſſion hath always bin to ſpeak freely my Opinion, in theſe affairs which I know to be of any importance, whither it be to my friends or ſtrangers, for in all matters of conſequence, where things ought not to be acted, being not rightly underſtood, or for any other reaſon I ſhould not do well, if I ſhould be ſilent. And therefore uſing this cuſtome to others, I ſhould be guilty of a very great crime; and ſhould be worthy of a great puniſhment, if I ſhould not uſe the ſame right, to him who is my Sovereign Lord, and who hath raiſed me to what I am: That I may not have this remorie upon my conſcience, to permit by my ſilence to dangerous an evil, as that which I ſee prepared, both againſt you and the Empire; I have not therefore been afraid to preſent my ſelf before your Maſteſty; not regarding the threatenings, of thoſe who being minded to direct me, told me that if I did on this act appear, before you, that you would cruelly put me to death: But I knowing you to be a Prince, who will not ſlightly deſtroy any one, without, firſt having heard what he can ſay; and I being very well ſatiſfied in your goodneſs: And although it ſhould happen otherwiſe, and that upon this occaſion I ſhould loſe my life, I ſhall not value it, for I know it is the Duty of a Philoſopher, not to be afraid to die for the truth, but rather therewith to be very well contented. Sir, I hope you will pleaſe to
remember

remember the great desires which you had for a long time, to have issue whereby to perpetrate the excellency of your blood : Whereupon Nature was so favourable to you, that in short time you were provided of a Son, the most accomplished that ever lived he hath bin instructed in all things that are convenient for an Emperour ; wherein he hath so well profited, that you may truly esteem your self to be the happiest father, that hath for along time lived ; which felicity will turn to your prejudice, and perpetual regret ; if you suffer your self, in an affair of so high importance, to be over ruled by the Counsell of one simple woman ; for although women have the use of reason, as well as we ; yet nevertheless by reason of their imbecility, they suffer themselves to be so transported, by their affections ; that very often they lay a side their reason, and are given over to their passions ; this was not unknown to a certain Old Knight, who like you, had took a young wife, and if you had followed his example ; your affairs had not been in so bad condition, as now they are. And what was it this Knight did said the Emperour ? I will tell you Sir, answered the Philosopher ; but I would not that during my discourse the Execution of *Erastus* should proceed, least if you should be satisfied with what I shall say, it would then be too late, and therefore if you please, to put a stop to the execution of your sentence untill I have finished my narrative, you may afterwards, proceed as you shall think fit : The Emperour hearing this, although he was unwilling to deferre that which he had promised and assured to the Empress ; yet however knowing that the delay would not be long, he agreed to the
Philosophers

Philosophers request, but withall intimated to him, that if his discourse did not give him the satisfaction he expected; that he as well as the Prince, should suffer a shamefull death; I shall not value that, said the Philosopher; but with a pleasant countenance he thus began.

N o t long since there lived in *Tuskany*, a very worthy Knight, who being rich and puissant, and much a Gentleman; took no other care but to live merrily, keep good company, and to treat his friends; sometimes spending his time in manning of armes, riding the great horse hunting; and sometimes at his Book. He kept an open house for his friends, and was much pleased in feasting them, at his Countrey-house; which was as well built, and as commodiously furnished, as any in all *Tuskany*, where he usually sojourned: This Gentleman having lived long, and merrily without regarding to have any Children, he was well stricken in years before he thought of marriage. It so fell out one day, that having good merry Company in his house, after the table was uncovered; from one discourse to another (as it is usual for Gentlemen to talk after dinner) they happened to fall upon this proposition, of the natural affection that men have, to have Children whereby man renews his blood; and in a manner lives, after his death in his posterity, upon this discourse, some of this Gentlemans friends, perswaded him to marry, whereby he might have Children, to inherit so many fair Castles, and other riches, which he was possessed of. This Gentleman did not much regard it, but seeing himself importuned, sometimes by one, and then again by others; after he had sustained many assaults

of his friends; he in conclusion resolv'd to please them, as he had always done: His friends knowing his mind, took much pains to find him out a wife, fit for his quality, and by whom he might have Children; and they used such dilligence, that in short time they betroathed him to a very fair young Damsell, who was daughter to one of the greatest Lords, of all Tuskany.

The wedding was solemnized, as you may suppose, suitable to the quality of their estates, and although there was great difference in the ages of this Knight, and his young Bride; yet however he was so Gallant, that his gallantry was enough to content, a Damsell, better than one that was younger; so that for a while, he and his wife, lived very contentedly: But after some time, this Damsell having understood, from other good wives, how their husbands treated them in the night, she began to wish for a young husband, without regarding the gallantry of her own; rather wishing for a good strong back, than a gallantry accompanied with a feeble breath, and seeing that she could not have her desires, and that notwithstanding, all her endeavours, her husband as he grew more in years; so he was less able to please her: After she had fasted one year, and knew that there was nothing in the house to satisfy her appetite; she resolved to purchase her victuals in an other place, but understanding that she was to make use of a third hand, and that in an affair of so great importance; there might be danger to discover it to a third person, she proposed to make use of her own mother, whom she thought had most reason to love her best, therefore

she went to her, where being arrived, after many other discourses; she fell to the matter in hand, that which most angered her; letting her know, as well as she could; the necessity wherein she was, and the purpose she had taken to provide otherwise for her self, that she might not dye, in that necessity, praying and conjuring her, for the natural love, which she had always born to her; that having pittie, and compassion on her, she would make provision against that evil, which would be her death if she had no remedy, and also to her honour; governing her self, after such manner in this affair that she might find her self restored, and so as no person should know any thing. The Poor mother thinking of what her daughter had said to her, for a long time was amazed, not being able to believe her own ears; much less, to believe what she had heard; but in conclusion seeing by her daughters obstinacy, how the matter was; and that what she had said was true; she first of all tried, to direct her, from her wicked purpose, shewing her what offence she would commit, putting her honor before her eyes; alledging to her, many other examples to this purpose, but all was to no purpose; for as to the offence, the young woman answered that the Law could not give her a greater punishment then death, and that continuing in the condition she was then in; she knew her death was sudden: As for the shame and infamy of the world said she, I come to take your advice in that particular; that my honour being saved, you may provide me with what you know may be necessary, upon this account, and for examples she had enough that served for her purpose, so that all that her mother could say, to change her mind
from

From this wicked purpose, was but to heat the aire ; whereupon the mother was so troubled, that she thought she should be distracted. The young woman seeing this, began to cōk's and flatter her, saying, Dear Mother, have compassion of my youth : You have been young, and therefore know well enough what are the desires of the flesh, which as I have always heard say, and now I know by experience, are greater, and more vehement in women, than in men ; and although the fire is not so great in men, as in women ; yet however, as often as they have a mind, and they know where ; they give themselves the satisfaction they desire : But if we miserable women are surprized but once, besides the shame we indure, they make no matter of killing us : So that for this cause, we other women, ought to put the change upon them, to revenge our selves of the shame, that men upon this account do to us. To this the Mother made several replies, but all was in vain ; for so much the more that the Mother endeavoured to turn her from her purpose ; so much the more ardent, and passionate she appeared to be : Let what would happen to extinguish the fire which consumed her ; she did clearly conclude, that it would be more for her honour, to contain, than to abandon her self, but she could not imagin how she could live long so, and that therefore the fault should not be imputed to her, but to nature who did so constrain her ; further entreating her Mother to consider of some way to give her content, and to save her honour. protesting unto her, that if she did refuse to assist her ; she would hazard her life and honour, praying her once for all, to put all other opinions out of her mind. The poor Mother

seeing her daughters obstinacy, knew not what to say further; seeing on the one side, her daughter blinded with love, and so resolved in her purpose that it was not possible to alter her mind, and on the other side, she well knew the great wrong she should doe to her honour, in satisfying the appetite of her daughter: And although she well knew that she lost time; however she thus made further trial of her daughter, saying, Ah! how stronge a thing is it that I see you purpose to violate the bounds of marriage; and count so great ill to your husband, who as you know, loves you as well: or better then any man can love a woman; and therefore I would not have you give such way to your appetite which I confesse is great, but not so, but that you may overcome it if you will, I have been young and as fair as you: and have experienced love affairs, and his fires; but however, I have resisted all with a constancy, and firm resolution to love like a woman of honour, so that I never wronged your father; and never had thoughts for any other besides him, much less abandoned my self to any other; wherefore then do not you do the same. Ah! Mother replied the daughter, your consequence is nothing to the purpose, for when my father married you, he was a young gentleman, and as handsome as you, so that he might well enough furnish you, with that which women desire above all things; and that you had no occasion to look further, and you had not done well, if you had done him that wrong. But my case is different, for the husband you have given me, may better serve for my father, then my husband; that he loves me I cannot deny but

what does his love availe me, when he cannot furnish me with that I have most occasion for; I have endured so long, that I cannot longer endure; and yet I have not discovered my self to any body but you, hoping as you are my Mother, you will have compassion on me, which I pray and conjure you to, assuring you, that if you do not help me, I will yet help where I can find it; let what will happen, for I had rather dye contented, than to languish in a life worse than death. The poor Mother seeing the obstinateness of her daughter, for some time was silent, and then she said; Seeing you in this wicked purpose to abandon your honour to satisfy a base and disordinate appetite, rather then to see you fall into infamy which may happen; matters being not wisely ordered I am content to assist you, in what I may. Yet however, you ought well to consider one point, for although men keep but little loyalty for their wives, as you have said already; yet however they will not suffer them to take the same liberty; but the most part of men, doubting that they wear the hornes, they cut them off; sometimes by poison, sometimes with a Dagger, and sometimes with a sword: True it is that there are agen, some good men, who have a good stomoth to digest all; and all goes down as sweet as milk to them, though they find their wives in the very fact; Now I cannot Judge of what Complexion your husband will be upon this occasion; therefore I think it absolutely conversant, to try his patience before you proceed further doing him some displeasure of little importance, which will be a tryal of him

If he takes it patiently; come and tell me, and I will take such order about you that, you shall be contented, so as you keep your self to one man, for if you should abandon your self to many; in the end it would be known, and bad would come of it to you, and to me also, though your husband were never so patient, so that we should both endanger our lives; fear not that said the young woman, for if I have had the heart to contain my self, a year with my husband who is so old as you know without, looking out any further, although he was not able to content me; I shall be well enough pleased, when I may enjoy him that I have thought of; who will give me full satisfaction to what I desire, and will be very exact, being as much concerned as my self, to keep his honour; and maintain himself in the reputation, which every one hath for him. And who is this, said the Mother: It is our Curate, answered the daughter, who as you know is a young man, and accounted by every one, for a holy person, so that he may come often to our Castle, and none will have any bad opinion of him; but on the contrary, all will have the more esteem for me, and so will my husband; what I have often heard discourse, of the good conversation of the Curate, with whom he will be well pleased to see me converse, to keep me from other Company, which it may be, do not please him so well: And by what I have several times observed, it will not be very difficult, for me to work my ends, upon the Curate; so as you being a third person, will assist me, and I will have no assistance but honour. And therefore if you desire my life, and my honour, I pray take such order, as to bring us together;

not, I assure you that in short time, you will see me
before your eyes dead, or disfigured. Be of good
heart daughter, said the Mother, and make trial of
that I have told you; for if your husband does not
resent the displeasure you shall do him, provided it
be such as as he ought to be angry at, assure your self
that I will render you content: Upon this the young
woman being very glad, took leave of her Mother;
longing to be at home, to make trial of her husbands
patience, upon some considerable matter: She being
come home, understood that her husband was gone
on hunting, with other Gentlemen, as he was ac-
customed to do, wherefore she thought it a conveni-
ent time, to perform that which she had in her fancy
by the way. This Gentleman, had in his Garden a
lawrell, which he himself had planred & cultivated,
and it was become a great tree, it had a very pleasant
shadow under which, the gentleman did often refresh
himself with his friends, & pass the time away in dis-
course in the hottest time of the day. The young wo-
man very well knowing, what esteem her husband had
for this lawrel; & having a mind by this, to try her
husbands patience, as her mother had comanderd, and
therefore taking one of her husbands servants with a
hatchet; she went with him into the garden, & being
come to the lawrel tree, she commanded him to cut it
up by the roots. The poor country-man, well enough
knowing the pleasure, which his Master took in this
tree; would not strick a stroke at it, whereupon his
Mistress being angry, gave him many hard speeches
threatning him with severe chastisement; for the little
respect, & obedience he gave to her comands: And
taking the hatchet out of his hand, she her self fell to

cutting the fair Lawrel, to which she gave so many strokes on every side, that she put the poor Lawrel out of possibility of growing, and although it were then let alone, the servant then seeing that, took his hatchet and finished what she had begun: whose branches by his Mistresses command, being made into faggots, and the body clef in peices, he put it into a Cart, and carried them to his Masters house, the Cart was hardly unloaden when the Gentle-man returned from hunting; who went presently into his Chamber to refresh and shift himself, when his wife counterfeiting the good huswife, was not long ere she came with a faggot of the fair Lawrel under her arm, which she put upon the fire, airing her Husbands linnen at it, that she might the better play her project. The Gentleman being astonished to see a fire made of Lawrel, did suspect that some mischief had bin done to his beloved tree, but he could not imagine that it was cut down, and therefore so soon as he had shifted and refreshed himself, he went into the Garden directly, to the place where his Lawrel had grown, where he saw that he w^{ch} had no mind to see, whereupon he began to cry out & curse, swearing by all his Gods, that he would so sharply chastise those who had cut down his Lawrel, that they should never forget it: his wife hearing these threatnings, ran into the Garden, and with a smiling countenance said to her Husband, that if you will be revenged for that fact, that your vengeance must fall on me, for none but I have cutt your Tree, wherefore did you do it said the Gentle-man, I will tell you said she, bring returned from my Mother, where I had stayed almost all day, knowing

knowing that you were hunting and considering that in regard of your age, and the coldness of the present season, it was impossible but you would have a great need of a fire at your return, and not finding any dry wood to make a present fire, I came into this Garden, and very well knowing that the branches of a Lawrel-tree will make a good fire although they be green; I caused them to be made into little faggots, whereof I made your fire as you have seen, and this is the very truth of the whole matter, which was done for your service, and therefore you ought to take it in good part, and now Sir if your anger will not be appeased, and that you resolve upon revenge, you may do what you please with me; for I shall suffer all with patience, since what I did was intended to serve you; You have done very ill said the Gentleman, and have a care therefore, that for the future you do not act any thing that shall so displease me, for I promise you by the word of a Gentleman, that I shall take satisfaction for both. If you had not been furnished with dry wood in the house, was there not other trees besides my Lawrel, and assure your self, that if you had cut down all the Trees in the Garden I should not have been so troubled as for this one Lawrel: but since it is done, and cannot be helped, we will say no more of it, but for the future you take more care not to displease me.

Thus was the Gentlemans anger pacified, and he passed away his time with the Company that expected him; the Gentlewoman hearing her husbands answer, and seeing he was easily appeased him, was very joyful re-

seethings succeed according to the intention of her Mother, so that she hoped in short time, to enjoy that thing which she most desired in the World : and long'd for the good hour, when she should return to her Mother, and see what course she would take in her affair, considering the good experience she had made of her Husbands patience. The next day when the Gentleman was gone, as he was wont to pass away the time, the good wife made haste to her Mother, where with ten thousand laughters, she related to her how all had passed, praying her therefore without any delay to perform her promise with her ; since her Husband had shewed himself so good a man, to throw off his anger so easily, notwithstanding the great ill turn she had done him ; it is very well said the Mother, yet however although the proof is very good, yet it being made upon an insensible thing, and which men are not so much troubled at, as at an other. I would therefore have you try your Husbands patience in a thing more certain, as in some beast which he loves as the Bitch, for which he hath so great an esteem, that he can hardly live without her ; kill this Bitch therefore before his eyes, and if he lere that pass without punishment, or great anger : then I may fully conclude that I may do what you desire, but have a care that he does not use more than words upon this account, for I never knew any man love any beast better than he does this Bitch ; let me alone for that said the Daughter, for in a very little time you shall hear that I will acquit my self as dexteriously, and well in this second charge, as I did in the first : and thus being fully resolved with her self of what she took in hand, she
only

only waited for an opportunity to execute her design.

It wa not long after this, but this Gentleman walking abroad with several of his loving friends, he took his bitch along with him, his wife dress'd up her Chamber, and the better to adorn it, she put a very fair and rich covering upon the bed; and dressing her self in her best apparrel, she took a book in her hand and began to read in it: being sat down to the fire, and expecting her husbands return, who at his usual time came accompanied with divers other Gentle-men, he sat down to the fire being very cold, and the wayes being very dirty, the little bitch being in that dirty pickle, leap'd upon the Bed, and bemired all the fair covering that was on it. The good wife took no notice of it, when soon after the bitch leaped on the ground, and having sawned on her Master, ran directly and lay down on her Mistresses garment. which she all bemired, as she had done the bed covering; the young woman seeming to be very angry, snatch'd up a knife which she found there, and having took up her husbands little bitch, she presently killed him, in the sight of all the Gentlemen that were present, and it was done on such a suddain, that none had so much time as to rescue the poor creature out of her hands: the Gentleman was so very angry at this outrage, that he would have proceeded further than words, had not the Company hindred him, for all this the young woman continued crying, look you said she: how this mischievous beast hath spoiled my cloathes, which are of more value then all the bitches in the World; and which is worst, behold what a pickle she hath made the

the bed in : and to say the truth, we could keep nothing clean in the house for her ; yet, however I could wish she were alive again, and I am very angry with my self, by reason of my Husbards trouble, and wish I had not done it ; had not my passion been so violent. But since it is done, he ought to appease his anger, the Gentleman seeing that all the sorrow in the world would not restore his bitch again, was somewhat pacified, only saying to his Wife, that she had done very ill in that manner to kill his bitch for so small a fault ; this being over the Gentleman and his Friends, spent their time in their ordinary divertisements, and the young Woman was pleased at her heart, finding that she had so bravely come off from her undertaking, without any difficulty ; and therefore the next morning early she went in all haste to her mother, to let her know of this last passage, pressing her to put in execution that which she had promised, seeing she had such certain proof of her Husbards patience : the Mother understanding how matters went, made as if she were very glad, and told her Daughter that truly she had reason to keep her word with her, but that she might have greater assurance, and some clearer proof of his heart, she desired one tryal more of his patience, promising and swearing to her daughter, that if her Husband then continued in that temper, she would immediately, and without any delay, give her the content she desired. And what other proof would you have said the Daughter, I think what we have already is very sufficient : but for ought I see, all your discourses tend only to prolong the content, which you have promised to give me

me; why did you not at first tell me that you would not meddle in it? and then I had took an other course. Daughter. said the Mother, do not take it ill, for what I do is not to deny you my assistance, but to accomodate your honour, and my own also; the first tryal that you made was upon a Plant, and therefore you proceeded to a second, upon a beast: now I would have you make a third proof upon men, what is it you mean said the Daughter, that I should kill some body, it is somewhat difficult for a woman to do, but if there be no other way to attain my desires, I shall not question but to perform it; God forbid answered the Mother, for I do not intend any such matter, but this is my meaning, that as you have already offended your Husband, so now in the last tryal, the displeasure you shall do him, shall not only extend to him, but also to the Company; and this must be done in somewhat of as great importance as was that of the Lawrel, or Birch which you killed; and I have thought how, and what it shall be. You know your Husbands birth day is very near, and that he usually makes a great feast on that day for his Friends; I would have you then when the Table is covered, and the victuals upon it, and every one is seated, that you arise pretending to look for somewhat. and that by some means or other, you throw down the Table, and all that is upon it: and if your Husband lets this pass without being revenged on you, I promise you, and swear to you, that the very day you shall do this, I will content you in that thing, which above all things in the world you most desire, the young woman thought the time long, although it was but three dayes, but she resolved to wait

wait in the mean time, considering with her self the manner of what she was to do, hoping to have a better issue for this third enterprise, than she had for the other two; the desired day being come, the Gentleman caused great preparations to be made, to entertain those guests he had invited: so that there was very good company, and of the greatest Lords of all the Country, the Tables being spread and covered in such manner as is usual for Persons of his quality, and the hour being come to sit down (which was the desired time for this young woman, not for the hunger which she had, but for the great desire which she had to satisfy her self, of somewhat else besides victuals:) every one took their places according to their degrees, and among others the young woman was seated at the upper end of the Table, as it is usual for Ladies, and as the victuals was a serving, she fastned her keys to the table-cloath, and having thus done, pretending to be in haste to go look for something, she arose and in her rising she pull'd down the Table and all that was upon it, whereupon the Gentleman being angry, asked wherefore she had thus thrown down the Table; I did perceive said she, that some body had put a strange knife at your trencher, and I very well knowing that you could not endure to use any knife but your own, I therefore arose up to look it, and I know not how the Table caught hold of me so that it was thrown down, all the company endeavoured to laugh away the mischance, and pass it for a jest, and withall every one very much commended the great hate the young woman had of her Husband. The Gentleman being very discreet, took no notice

rice of it at present, that he might not disturb the Company, but caused the Table to be taken up, and other service brought, for there was plentiful provision of all sorts of victuals, and thus was the day passed away without thinking of any thing but pastime, wherefore the young woman had a world of joy in her heart, believing now that there was no obstacle that could hinder her content, so that she only waited the good hour when every one would be gone, that she might go to her Mother, and give her order for that which she so ardently desired; but the Guests kept company together all the day with the Gentleman, that she being forced to continue with them, by necessity deferred going to her Mother till the next morning, not questioning but then all things would fall out to her expectation. But she found it otherwise, for although the Gentleman had passed away all his birth day, that he might not trouble his guests, without taking notice of the shame which his wife had caused him: yet however he had not forgotten it, nor the other two outrages which she had done formerly; and therefore being a wise man, he purposed to chastise his wife, without making any noise, and therefore the next morning finding her awake, and that she went to dress herself, to go to her Mother, he commanded that she should not rise, whereupon the good wife being astonished, replied, that she had a minde to rise, having slept enough already; but the Gentleman answered her, that the reason why he would have her lye in bed, was for her good, and that it was convenient for her to do so: that she might take a medicine that he would give her; for what cause said she, for I need

need no medicines, for God be thanked I am well and lusty, you are too lusty said he, and the cause of it is a certain superfluous blood that boyles in your body, which at every turn causes you to play the fool, which is to my displeasure, and a shame to you: do you remember the fair Lawrel which you did cut up the other day, which I loved above all the trees of my Garden: a little while after you killed my Birch, which was the pleasantest beast I ever had in my house: yesterday you threw down the Table, where there was so good company without considering the trouble you put them all too, to my great shame on my birth day. Now if I should let all this pass, I know the fourth offence would exceed all the rest, but I have a purpose to cure you, and thereupon causing a good fire to be made in the Chamber, he sent for a Barber, who he had provided ready for the purpose: He being entred the Chamber, he caused his wife to rise, and come to the fire, and giving him her right arme. he caused him to rub it and chafe it, to fill the veins the better, and then commanded the Barber to perform his Office; he did as he was commanded, and opened one of the young womans veins, who could not guess what would be the end of this adventure. But seeing her blood she began to be afraid, but she could not help her self, for the Gentleman caused her to be held so fast that she could not stir: and he let her continue bleeding thus, till such time as she could bleed no more, without endangering her life, and then he caused the vein of her right arme to be closed and bound up, but he did the same to her left arme, in such manner that the poor young woman

was half dead, and having lost all sense was carryed to her bed, where having been some time, as in a sound, and being somewhat come to herself, she sent one of her servants to her Mother, earnestly praying her to come to her presently, the servant having delivered the message, the Mother made all possible haste to come to her; but she understood of the Messenger by the way how all things had passed, how her Daughter had thrown down the Table, and all the victuals that was upon it; but she who very well knew all the Mystery presently guessed how every thing had hapned, and for what cause: being arrived at her Son in laws Castle, she went directly to her Daughters Chamber, saying to her with a pleasant and merry countenance, look you Daughter I am ready to accomplish all that I have promised you, would you have me bring your Friend hither to day; to this the Daughter replied with a feeble voice, and so low, that she could hardly be heard: *Oh Mother I am dead, all my fire is extinguished, it is no time now to speak of love, but only to think of giving me some Cordial restorative.*

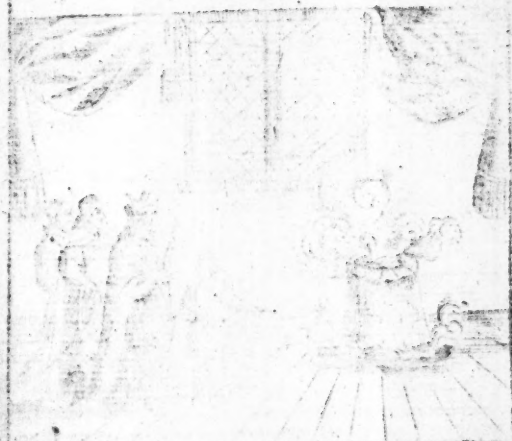
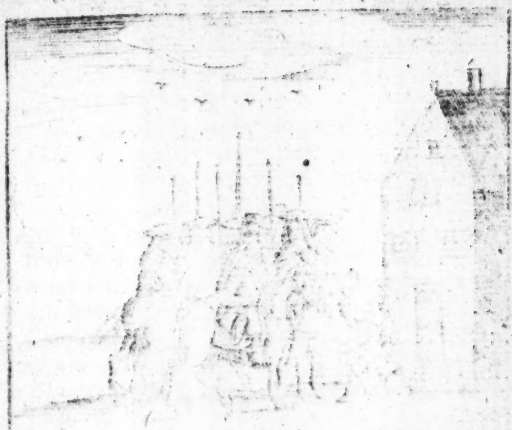
From this Sir you may comprehend what I will inferre, and conclude by this example, you are now old and full of years, and yet have taken a young wife and altho'gh she wants for nothing, but in that point that young Ladies most desire, wherein I suppose you can do but little to her satisfaction and content, and for the cause it is that the Empress your wife is troubled with conceits & fancies in her head, so that whether it be for revenge, or any other end she

G

endeavours

endeavours to torment and displease you, so long as this mischeif extended but towards a Plant, or upon a Dog, it might be endured, as the good Knight did, of whom I have spoken, but the cruelty is too great: to deprive you of on only Son which you have, who is one of the most accomplished young men, that is this day in all the world, wherefore I am verily perswaded that he is falsely accused, so that your Majesty will consider of this affair as you ought, without using precipitation to draw out the truth of the fact, you will find your Son innocent, and those who endeavour to ruine him, and take away his life, culpable of the out-rage of which they have falsely accused him. The Emperour continued some time in silent meditation, hearing the discourse of the Philosopher *Thernus*, but he resolved that the execution of the sentence of *Erasmus* should be stopped for that day, and withal expressly declared that he would gravely and deliberately examine the fact of his Son.

is
nt
o
r,
n
m
at
on
e
r,
a
y
ed
fe
e
o-
ne
of





T
co
m
d
ex
qu
by
co
wh
sh
St
an
ha
&
ing

C H A P. X I I I.

The Empress Aphrodisia perswades the Emperour to cause Prince Erastus to be executed by a discourse which she made to him, of a King of England; who having by the Council of Merlin, caused seven of his principal Counsellors heads to be cut off, who under the name and titles of Sages or Doctors, tyrannized over England, and by that means the King recovered his sight.

THE Empress had so great an affection to hear the news of the death of her Son in Law, according to the promise which the Emperour had made her, that every hour seemed to be a hundred year; but she understood the contrary to her expectations, for a Gentleman of her Chamber acquainted her how that the Emperour being induced by the discourse of the Philosopher *Thornus*, had commanded stay of the execution for that day, whereupon she was so enraged, that she thought she should loose her senses; and retirring into her Chamber, and sighing and crying, she would not see any person all that day, in the evening the Emperour having understood that the Empress was gone to bed, & that she was very ill, he went to see her, endeavouring to comfort her the best he could, knowing that all

G 2

her

her illness proceeded from melancholly, particularly praying her to be of good cheer, alledging several reasons to her, why she should not take it ill, that he had stayed the execution of his Son *Erasmus*, and that he did not intend to stop the course of justice, but to let all the world know that he had proceeded judiciously in that affair. To this the Empress going to answer, fetched a deep sigh, saying, it is not possible Sir, but these delayes must be to my great prejudice; since my honour is so interested, and the little regard you have for it, although you your self are principally concern'd: however God be my witness that the greatest sorrow that I have is for your sake, who now seem to me to be reduced to the same condition as a certain King of *England* was, who by the just judgement of God became blind; but I wish that like him you will give ear to the Counsel of the Sage *Merlin*, by which means he not only recovered his corporal sight, but also had the eyes of his understanding cleared; what and who was this King said the Emperour, and how was this matter, I pray be not angry but tell me, for it may be, I shall thereupon take such advice, that you will be as glad that you have told it me, as I shall be joyful that I have heard it. God grant it replied the Empress, so that by this means the eyes of your understanding may be opened. and although I expect no more from this discourse than from your former promises; yet however that nothing may be wanting on my part, I shall not forbear to endeavour to let you understand your duty, and thereupon she thus began her discourse. Sometime since there was
a King

the seven wise Masters of Rome.

A King of *England* who desiring that the affairs of his Kingdom should be well managed, and being unwilling to take pains himself, that he might enjoy the more pleasure, he therefore committed the management thereof to seven great Personages, who belonged to his Court, and who having the repute of the Sages, pretended to have knowledge in all things; whereupon in short time it was brought to this pass, that the King only minding his pleasure, left all dispatches and affairs to these seven Sages who acted all things as they were minded, and gave the King what account they best thought for their purpose, but above all things they took care not to displease him, so that in time they were in such high esteem, and they were taken rather to be Lords of all *England* then Counsellours; true it is, that in the beginning they took so good order in the execution of justice, that all things were done in good order: but afterwards when they had tasted of the great gifts and presents that was usually made them; they then were so desirous to heap up riches, that they minded nothing else, without respecting their honour, or the zeal they should have to justice, and among other inventions to raise money, they found out one that would raise them a world of riches, at that time it was a custome in *England*, for the Natives to give such credit to dreames, that they believed the greatest part of their affairs and chiefly those of importance were divinely revealed to them in visions and dreams which they little or much understood according to

to the goodness and sanctity of the persons, who thus should dream, so that when any one had dreamed of any thing that she could not understand, they had recourse to the Sages (whereof in *England* there was great plenty) and for their advice carried great presents, as if Gold and Silver would cause the true interpretation of dreams; these seven Deputies or Governours of the Kingdome, understanding of this that they might shew themselves the more knowing, and more excellent in all things than any body else, and more particularly in the interpretations of dreams, under pretence of takeing away the abuse which was done upon that account, and that the people might not be deceived in the interpretation of dreams, they published an Edict, by which it was prohibited, all persons to go to any to have interpretation of dreams, but to themselves. In pursuance of which Edict, a world of people came to them every day, with great presents: so that in short time these Lords were richer in money then the King himself, who minding nothing but to take his pleasure, fell into a very strange accident: for having his Nets to be pitched in a very pleasant Forrest to please the Ladies with a course at hunting; he was no sooner gone out of the gates of *London*, to go to this hunting, but that his eye-sight was so troubled that he could not see, wherefore taking advice of his Physicians; who looking on the Kings eyes, found they were fair and without blemish; and understanding that he had no pain in his head that he was not wounded, that might occasion this blindness, they

they knew not what to think of it, but only advised the King to return to his Pallace, and to rest himself, and that in the mean time they would consult among themselves of this accident to remedy it as well as possibly they could; according to this advise the King turned his bridle to return back, but he was no sooner entered the City-gate, but he recovered his sight without using any remedy; whereupon being not only joyful, but wondring with a merry heart, he turned his bridle to go follow the company; but he was no sooner out of the City, but he was again taken with his former blindness, so that he was forced to turn back towards the Court and yet so soon as he was entered within the City-gates, he recovered his former sight, yet in regard the time was somewhat spent, he put off the hunting untill another time.

The next day going to pass away some time at a garden, that was without the City, he was no sooner passed London Gates, but he became blind as he had done the day before, and no sooner was he returned in the City, but he saw as clearly as he had formerly done; upon this account the Physicians were amazed, they had many consultations but without any effect: for in general it was thus, the Kings sight was good so long as he was within the City, but so soon as he was out of it he became blind, and although he went out at several Gates, and had tryed them all yet he still continued blind so long as he was out of the City, and when he returned he could see well enough. In this condition this poor Prince remained for some time, and could not finde any remedy.

which was a great affliction to him, to see himself confin'd to the City of *London*, whereupon one day he called the seven Counsellors, to whom he had committed the Government of the Kingdome, remembering that they had given out that they could give a reason for all things, and therefore he expressly enjoyned them that they should make known to him the cause of his blindness; that he might finde a remedy without being thus confined within the walls of the City of *London*: but these great Sages who knew as little of the causes as the King, were so amazed that they could not speak, answer a word to purpose, yet however dissembling their ignorance, they told the King that the case required to take some time of advice to consult well on the matter, and to study on it, that they might give him such an answer as might be to his content; to this the King replied, I give you all this day to advise upon it, and charge you that tomorrow morning you give me an answer; but the Sages finding this time to be too precise and too short, told him, that the case was of that importance, that it required a moneth of delay: how a moneth said the King, is this the great readines which you boast to have by your skill; presently to resolve all doubts and questions: go and consult together, and in fifteen dayes resolve me of what I desire, and finde a remedy, or I promise you, I will make an example of you to all such as for the future shall be so bold as to abuse their Princes. These poor unadvised Sages hearing this were much troubled, yet since they had a terme of fifteen dayes, they pluckt up their spirits, hoping in that time to supply their ignorance by the knowledg of some o-
ther

ther, so that they assured the King that within the time prefixed they would give him the satisfaction he desired, and having took leave of the King, they each of them severally sent away messengers in Post to all parts, to finde out some knowing person, to whom they might apply themselves in this affair, and their Messengers had good success, they heard of the verue and miraculous spirit of the child *Merlin*, and of the sayings he used, which surpassed all humain understanding. This child was but young, and was born miraculously, so that it was believed that his Mother had conceived being a Virgin, being with child by a Spirit, or a Magician: who it was reported had given her a great belly without touching her: by means of a familiar Spirit, but let it be so or not, the child was no sooner born, but he began to let the world know that he had more than human knowledg, so that in his very Cradle he speak the most admirable things in the world; whether it was in resolving questions, or foretelling things to come, or describing things past, as authentically as if he had seen them, and he spake nothing, but he gave a good reason for it: that it was not possible to imagine that any thing could be contradictory to his reasons, these Sages then purposed to go finde the young *Merlin*, to take his advice how they clear themselves from the Labrinth wherein they were involved, and they travelled so long that at last they came to the place where he resided, who before had foretold their coming to his Mother, and several others advising his

his Mother to be ready, for the arrival of the seven who were called Sages, should occasion him to go to Court, where he should continue a long time to his Mothers great advantage; and to the great disadvantage of those that came for him. These Philosophers then were no sooner arrived at *Merlins* lodging, but they had great experience of his divine knowledge, which put them in good hopes, nay, gave them some assurance that they might know from the child *Merlin*, the certainty of what they enquired after: for just as they came to his house, it hapned that near to the place where *Merlin* was, there passed by a man who went in great haste, whom *Merlin* called by his name, the Traveller hearing himself called, turned back, and seeing that there was no body that he knew, he turned about to proceed on in his way; but *Merlin* called him by his name loudly, crying out *Galgo*, (for that was his name) look back for he whom you go to seek at *London* is now here, where you shall understand more than you expect, *Galgo* hearing himself named, and understanding the reason why he went to *London*, which he had told nobody of, was amazed, but much more after he had heard what the Infant *Merlin* said further to him, for *Merlin* thus spake, do not you go to *London* to carry half an ounce of Gold to the Kings Sages, to know the interpretation of a late dream of yours, you have saved your labour for they are all seven here, and yet you shall know no more of them concerning your dream, then what you have already from me, you may understand the truth without parting from your gold for I will have nothing from you, but I will instruct you

you in the way to be rich; In the first place, I would not have you tell me you dream, for I know it better then your self it is true that this last night, two hours before the sun rising, being laid in your bed, you supposed that being sitting in your Cellar, you become so very dry, so that all the drink in your house could not quench your thirst, whereupon a fountain did arise in the Middle of your Cellar; having the fairest water; and the cleereft that ever eye beheld, to which you suddenly ran and having tasted of the water, you found it to be the best water in the world, so that your thirst was quenched; and you caused all your family to drink who like you received the greatest content they ever had: Now to know the meaning of this dream, you are going to find the Kings Sages, without acquainting any body with this adventure, *Galgo* hearing particular recitall. of that which he had seen in his dream; and knowing that he had not spoken a word thereof, to any person; he was surprized, that he believed this to be a dream as well, as that which he had dreamed of the fountain, and although he was thus astonied yet he affirmed that every thing had passed particularly in such manner, as the Infant *Merlin* had recited, and that for no other cause he was taking a journey to *London*. Now you shall understand the rest, said *Merlin*, for this is the principall of your cause. The alteration which you saw, and which in truth presses you, is the great desire you have to get wealth, that you be rid of your poverty, & maintain your family, better for the future; the fountain which must serve you to quench this thirst, is in your house, as your dream hath demonstrated, and therefore retain with
all

all diligence, and dig where you thought the fountain was ; for I assure you, there you shall find so great a quantity of Silver, that you shall have sufficient for your self and family, but have a care that you be not robbed hereafter. The Philosophers hearing what *Merlin* had said, knew not what to think, and doubted of the truth, of what he had spoken, or whether this was not a design, or plot laid to cause the world to believe, that *Merlin* was a diviner ; but he also understanding their thoughts, thus spake ; I would not have you give credit to my speeches further then your own eyes shall be witness ; and therefore go along with this good man, and see him find this treasure, and then return to me, that I may go with you to the King, whose grief is not unknown to me, without your relation of it ; for I know from whence it proceeds, and what remedy is convenient for his Cure ; and I assure you that we shall come to *London* the fourteenth day, which is the last but one, of the fifteenth ; which is limited to you, to answer the King, so that you shall be at *London* time enough ; the Philosophers wondred greatly, to see that *Merlin* knew already, for what cause they were come, and the term the King had appointed and would willingly, have discoursed of their business ; but *Merlin* would not hear them, but desired them to go see the good mans treasure, and that they should have a care that they did not touch a penny of it, & that afterwards they should come to him, who would then be ready, to go with them, to the King. The Philosophers hearing this without alighting from their horses, they followed the good man *Gallop*, whose house was but a few miles from that place

place, so that they came thither the next morning Alighting from their horses, they went into the house with him; when he presently began to dig in the middle of the Cellar, where he had in his dream seen the fountain to rise: But he had not digged very deep but he met with a great quantity, of Meddals of Silver; after that he found several vessels of Silver, the fairest in all the world, under which he yet found so great a quantity of Ingots of Silver, that you could hardly meet with so much treasure, in one place together: And now the Philosophers believed this to be no counterfeited matter; for the King himself, could not have stored so much Silver together, without great thrift, and along time, and being thus astonished, they returned to *Merlins* quarters, to whom they related, all that they had seen; confessing that by experience, they knew more to be in him then they thought any man could be endowed withal praying him according to his promise, to go to the Court with them, before the time should be elapsed: *Question* not that said he, for I shall be there to soon for your benefit, they understood not what he meant by this answer, but he who understood how all things would happen; gave them this slight knowledge of it: And now *Merlin*, and his Mother began their Journey, in Company of these seven Philosophers; and by the way discoursing with them of many things, he gave them such reasons for every thing he said, that they were ravished with his discourse, and so long they travelled that in the evening of the fourteenth day, they arrived at *London* according to what *Merlin* had foretold. The next morning these Philosophers went to
make

make their reverence to the King; telling him that they were come within the perfix'd time, to make cheer to him; not only that which he had asked of them, but all other matters, as well past, present, & to come: What said the King, have you tasted some divinity, since I saw you, that you can foretell things to come, it will be enough for you to resolve the doubt I have demanded; without bragging of so much, for I purpose, not to endure your abuses no longer. Sir, it is no abuse, said the Philosophers; for we shall tell you nothing but the truth, as by experience you shall find but to acquaint you with the truth of the matter; this is not done by our own knowledge, but by a divine and miraculous Child, of whom we having heard we sought him out for your service; and we have already found such proof of his divine spirits; that it had not been possible for any man to have perswaded us to it, if we had not seen it, with our eyes: And thereupon they related to the King how all had happened about *Galgo* and the promise he had made them, to acquaint the King, with the cause of his blindness, and the means for his recovery; whereupon the King was so well pleased, (as you may very well imagin) that it seemed impossible, to express the joy, which he had in his heart; and therefore he presently commanded, that the Child *Merlin*, should be brought into his presence: But when he saw that he was so young, he suspected that these Philosophers did only put an abuse upon him; which *Merlin* very well knowing, said to the King; Sir, before I shall tell you the cause of your blindness when you are out of the City of London; and the means to deliver you, I will shew you to your own sight,

sight, what hath been the cause of it, and what keeps you in this Condition; so that you seeing by experience, that I know the cause of your evil, which hath been hid and unknown to your self, and all others, of your Kingdom, you will be the more ready to give credit to what I shall further say to you: Hereupon having caused the bed whereon the King usually slept to be removed; he said thus Sir, cause somebody to dig under it, for there you shall find a great Caldron, that without fire, burnes continually and which is maintained, by seven great balls of fire; whereof there is one in the Middle, which is larger than the others, who are all of an equal bigness, and are all placed about this great ball: Now Sir, you may please to understand, that so long as the fire of these balls shall endure; you shall always find your self blind, when you are out of the City of London, and yet it is impossible, to extinguish it by nature, nor by any other liquor whatsoever, for the more water shall be cast upon this fire, so much the more violently will it burn; and further great care must be taken, not to remove this burning Caldron from the place where it is, for it will not only burn those that shall attempt to remove it, but you will also suffer more mischief, if it should be removed; for you would become absolutely blind, without remedy as wel within the City as without, upon these words of *Merlin*, the King commanded to dig in the place where his bed was, but they had not digged very deep, but they who first began, were forced to leave off, by reason of the great smoke that issued out: It is enough said *Merlin*, for the force of the fire, will discover the rest; and so it came to pass, for it was not long before
the

the earth flew up like sparks of fire, and then first was seen the great ball of fire, which was in the middle; and soon after, the rest discovered themselves, one after an other, so that in less then an hours time there was plainly seen the burning Cauldron, and the seven fire balls, which did cast up their fire a great height: At this sight the King was amazed, and so were all the Princes of the Court, who were very desirous to understand the mystery of this miraculous fire; and more especially the King, who earnestly asked of *Merlin*, from whence this fire could proceed Sir, answered he, this is a great secret of God, who will not have it revealed but to those whom it Concerns; and therefore if you would know the truth, let every one depart; for to your self only, will I declare this mystery. Hereupon every one, by the Kings Command left the room, and none remained there, but the King and *Merlin*, who thus began his discourse; Sir, your Majesty ought not to think that the things of this world happen by chance, as some ignorant persons have said; but you are certainly to believe that nothing happens but by the providence of God who having distributed his charges, to every one, according to his good will and pleasure he willeth, and expecteth, that man should perform his endeavour; in the vocation, to which he hath called him; and therefore having committed to you, the administration and government of this Kingdom, his pleasure was that taking care of the affairs thereof, and performing the duty of a good Prince, you should procure the good, and repose of the affaires of your people; as for some time you did. But after that you did so much

give your self to pleasures, that leaving the charge to others, of those affairs; which according to Gods will, should pass through your hands; you were kept from the true knowledg thereof, so that the good justice that had been in this Kingdom, hath been altered, and your good subjects are oppressed; and on the contrary, they who should be exemplarily punished; not only escape, by means of their money, but also are proved with estates, and offices; justice is to those that will give most, and finally, all things go contrary to what they ought: All this evil proceeds from no other cause, but that you being unwilling to be troubled with state affairs, have left the managing of all, to these seven; who under pretence of the name of Sages, commit the greatest extorsions and unjustice in the world, thinking of nothing; but how to Tyrannize over the poor people, and heap to themselves great treasure, by the destruction of your Subjects; whose complaint, and cry, having reached up unto heaven, God by his just Judgment, hath sent you this blindness, which you have, when you are out of the City of *London*; that as you have voluntarily deprived your self of the eyes of your understanding, so that you will not see, nor take notice of any thing; but your particular pleasure, instead of having your eyes employed, for the good and quiet of your people; you should be also deprived of your Corporal sight, so that you may not see any thing out of your City of *London*: Thus have I told you the Cause of your evil, so that now without saying any more

it is easie for you to remedy it, but that you may be without any excuse, I will prescribe to you the course you are to take; know then that God would have you Chastise your self, for your fore-passed negligence, and by the same meanes, that those who have exercised so much Tyranny over your people, be punished, for their crimes are beyond all comparision greater then yours: True it is, that you have very much failed, but it was through Ignorance; having put into the hands of others, the administration and charge which God had committed to your self; indeed you might think them to be wise men, and fit for such a government, but they have maliciously offended; for they very well knew, that their actions whetein they Tyrannized over this Kingdom; were contrary to God, and nevertheless their insatiableness and avarice have continued; & therefore you ought to amend your self, and that they suffer death; and I assure you if you act this justice upon them, your evil will leave you, and if you will not, I advertise you that the Judgments of God will increase upon you; so as to darken your heart, and I tell you there is no way to extinguish these seven fire balls, but by the heads of these seven, and that you may have a proof of what I say, make a tryal of the greatest, for as you have seen, the more you endeavour to extinguish it with water, or other liqaur; so much the more violently it burneth (as you have already made tryal) cause the head of the principal, that is the oldest, and most inveterate of these Sages, to be cut off; and you will presently see that this great fire ball will be extinguished. The King having very attentively heard, the discourse of *Merlin*; some times blushed, and then again became

became pale, and he found himself touched to the life, and yet however acknowledged his fault, for having continued so long without taking care of the affairs of his Kingdom he began to sigh and groan, entreating the good *Merlin*, that he would pray to God for him that his Majesty would forgive him his faults, you need not doubt of that answered *Merlin*, for in-performing what I have told you, your offences shall be pardoned, without the intercession of any, and on the contrary if you do not perform it, a greater vengeance of God is prepared for you, since now you cannot pretend the cause of Ignorance: The King did think it very strange to put those to death, whom he had raised to such greatness, and of whom he had severall times had experience on many occasions to be very wise; but considering, and viewing with his eyes, the matter of the Cauldron, and having a remorse of conscience, for the great fault which he had committed, which put him in fear, of a more sharp vengeance according to the threatenings of *Merlin*, he therefore resolved to make a trial of the principall of the seven Philosophers; and thereupon causing him to be called, pretending to conferr with him about what *Merlin* had told him; he ordered his head to be presently, and privately cut off, which being done, the great fire ball in the middle that did cast out more fire than the rest, was of it self extinguished: This being seen by the King, without any more delay, he did the same by the rest, causing them to come one by one, and as one head was cut off, so one fire ball went out; so that the last was no sooner be-headed, but all the fire was extinguished, &c there was no appearance; neither of balls nor Cauldron,

which was not matter: call as *Merlin* said, but it was of fire, although it seemed to be of mettle, as other Cauldrons are, and the earth where it had been before, was as cool and fresh as in other places. This being done, *Merlin* ordered the Kings Chamber to be put to rights, and caused the bed to be placed, where it had formerly been; and because it was then late, he told the King that he should rest contented, and take his ease, for that night; and that the next day they would go out of the City of *London*, where he should perceive his deliverance and healing, which should be then seen, and known of all the world: The next morning the King arose early as joyfull as might be, and sent to all the Princes and Barrons, and Gentlemen of his Court; that they should be ready, to accompany him; for he would that morning go pass the time, out of the City of *London*? Every one marvelled at the news, because the King had so long continued without going out of the City, for the trouble to find himself blind, being out of the City, for the matter of the Cauldron, was not yet divulged or known; and although it had been, it would have been accounted as a fable, and especially by those who believe no more than what they see. The King then being mounted on the fairest horse in his stable, did set towards having *Merlin* by his side, who was in homely habit, for notwithstanding all his knowledge; he would have no other Clothes, but went in poor rayment, according to the Condition of his birth; not regarding Clothes nor riches: The King did all the way discourse with *Merlin*, which his Princes wondered at; to see him thus taken
up

up with a poor lad, without speaking one word to all the Nobility that followed him; and being come to the City Gate, *Merlin* going before, said to the King Sir, as I have served you as a Physician, so I will shew you the way to reioyce; and the great occasion you have for it, in having recovered your sight to the great content of your people. And yet if you will speak the truth, although you had some hopes of your cure, yet you were not so certain as now at this time you make experience of it: And going forwards out of the Gate, he turned about to the King who was also issued on; and looked about towards all parts, believing himself entred into a new life, to see himself restored to that which he had so long lost, without knowing how and which he had so often endeavoured to recover; but in vain. Whereupon *Merlin* said to him Sir, do you see the truth of what I told you, and how the providence of God is great, give him thanks therefore, and for the future, so order you actions that the fury, and vengeance of God may not fall upon you. The King being transported with joy, ran to embrace *Merlin* heartily; thanking him for his good aide and assistance, with a promise never to act contrary to his directions. The Princes Barrons and Gentlemen; who followed the King, seeing this were surprized with mervaile and joy, to see their King with his accustomed sight; and every one shewed some signe of rejoycing; which was redoubled in the hearts of all, when they understood the meanes the King had taken for his Cure, which was a true and absolute franchising of the realm of *England*, from the tyranny

of these seven Philosophers ; who had for so long time oppressed the poor people : This news being spread a broad Bonfires were made not only in *London*, but throughout all *England* ; and as for *Merlin*, he continued with the King, untill Justice was reformed ; and having given him many good documents, as well for his particular person, as for the government of his people ; he then went to instruct other Princes and Nations, according to the Charge which God had given him.

Now to apply this discourse to your occasion, I say Sir, that you stand in want of a *Merlin*, to shew you, the abuse of your seven Philosophers, who study nothing more, but how to take away your sight that you may not be able to Judge, nor only of things passed, but also of those that are in being, and which you your self have seen with both your eyes : And in order thereunto, they do so disturb your brain with their fabulous tales ; that by degrees they will perswade you that the vilanous action which the Traytour *Erasmus* hath done, contrary to all right, divine and humane ; and to your perpetual shame ought not only, not to be punished according to the sentence, which you have given but that he deserves a reward ; to which blindness if you suffer you self to be foolishly wrought unto ; I can think no otherwise, but that they will in time, take away your life, as they have already deprived you of your eyes ; of your understanding, (which I hope God will not permit,) by which meanes with this wicked *Erasmus* ; they may exercise their Tyranny on the poor *Roman Empire*. I shall prevent that, said the Emperor, for to mor-

row morning without fail, Justice shall take its course; in the first place, upon that Wretch who hath so highly offended, against your honour and mine; and secondly, against these Rascals; who in stead of learning him vertue, have shewed him how to commit, such villanous actions: And of this, assure your self my dear, for it shall be delayed no longer. The Empress then seemed to be of good cheer; expecting the day, with an Ardent desire which possessed her, to hear the News, which might extinguish the Cruelty and Rage, which consumed her.

H 4

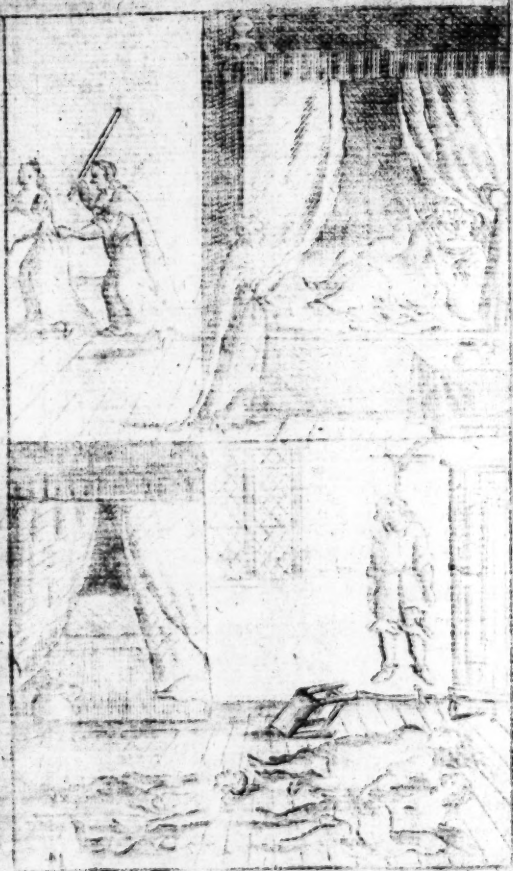
C A H P

CHAP. XIII.

The Philosopher, Enscopus stayed execution of the sentence against Erasmus for the fourth day; by a discourse which he made to the Emperour of a Gentleman of Padua, named Cleander; who for the words of his Chamber-maid, killed his Wife and Servants believing that he had found them in the act of dishonesty together; and yet afterwards knowing the Contrary, he tore out his Chamber-maids heart; and being in despair hanged himself.

THE Emperour having solaced himself that night with the Empecks, at break of day he call'd one of the Gentlemen of his Bed-chamber to him, (who was one of his principall favorites) commanding him with out further delay, to put in real execution the sentence which he had pronounced against Erasmus; and that he should wholly incline himself to that end, least the Philosopher should come in the interim, and hinder him of his intention: further commanding him, that as soon as Erasmus was executed, he should secretly surprise the Philosophers and secure them in





a
co
liv
ad
on
ric
ro
to
ph
qu
or
in
w
an
vi
w
w
o
v
N
o
ti
h
n
o
th
to
fi
n
a
p

a strong Prison, each a part, to deter them from consulting each other, about the means of their deliverance. It is true, the Emperess was very desirous and therefore much press'd the Emperour that without delay that one time and place should put a period to their and *Erastus* his life; but the Emperour would not be induced to a consent, saying, that to please the Senate (among whom these Philosophers were in great esteem) he would further enquire into their lew'd lives and conversations, and other misdemeanours, which they had perpetrated in the behal of *Erastus*: and if at length they would not confess, he would compel them to do it, and in the conclusion inflict such punishments as their villanies have deserved. The Emperess being herewith pacified, her sole expectation waited for the welcome news of the death of her Son-in-law; but on the contrary that good Philosopher who resolved to stand the fourth day in the defence of *Erastus*, was much troubled for his young Master. Now this man (besides his profound knowledg in other Arts and Sciences) was very skilful in divination, by the flight and chirping of Birds, for which he was called by the name of *Enoscopus*, and in short, having known by the flight of certain Birds one evening preceeding that threatening fatal morn, that *Erastus* should be in danger of his life, he went to the Castle before it was day; with an intent to find him ere the hour that seem'd with danger should approach; and finding the gates shut, he was afraid to knock fearing that the Emperour understanding his errand was to speak with him, would cause him to be thrust out of the Castle, for he was well

well inform'd before of the resolution of the Emperour and Empress the night foregoing; and therefore resolv'd to wait at the gate till some one came with whom he might enter, and so speak with the Emperour; and so it fell out as he had determin'd, for the Empresses Physicians having understood that she was indispos'd the foregoing night, came very early that morning to the Castle, to enquire into her health and welfare, and to consult the most proper medicines for her recovery; by which means the Philosopher *Enoscopus* had a fair opportunity to have entrance into the Castle with them, he attended in the hall till they were return'd from the Chamber of the Empress to go to the Emperour, to informe his Majesty of the present condition of their Mistress. The Physicians finding the Empress well, and that she stood not in need of their assistance, took their leaves, and from thence went to the Chamber of the Emperour, there to pay their reverence and devoir, and with them went the good Philosopher *Enoscopus*, who was no sooner discovered by the Emperour, but he instantly darted at him a furious deadly look, and upbraided him with many mis-carriages, and was about to have had him cudgel'd soundly out of the Pallace; but fearing he might thereby procure the disreputation of a passionate man, and one that is transported with choller (having alwayes been a moderate Prince and well governed) he bridled his passion; which the Philosopher perceiving he made this as an argument to his ensuing purpose, and began to applaud the great moderation of the Emperour, of which he had made large demonstrations, even till that time in all

his actions; making it apparent what great profit and reputation he had gain'd by that means through the whole Universe, remonstrating with all into what inconveniences they precipitate themselves into, who being led captive by choller, or other passions, neglecting the true government of themselves, have done those things which are irremediable, and seeing repentance was unavoidable, they have been reduced to despair, especially their condition being irreparable. But the more demonstrations the Philosopher made hereof, the more enraged was the Emperour, so that he did not hear him, but with great perplexity; so that turning his back upon the Philosopher, he was just about to leave the room, but the presence of the Physitians and many other persons of quality, which were then in the Castle restricted his departure, fearing he might give them occasion to blame him for not giving them audience. The Philosopher now became earnest, and pressing in such manner that he demanded of the Emperour by way of admonition, where was his prudence, & accustomed patience, & what was become of that love he ever had to justice, & those other excellent faculties which were wont so to shine in him, that they served for a less ornament to themselves, then wonder to others. I see sayes the Emperour what you aime at, and that you came hither to break the neck of my intention concerning *Erasmus*; but it is in vain, for I have determined what shall be done in such sort that without demurring or delay, justice shall take place; whom to satisfie, I had rather see the death of my Son, and be destitute of a lawful successour to the Empire, than to pardon him in a case so horrible
villanous

villanous & detestable, leaving him his life, by a fatherly indulgence, to leave after me to the Empire a man so vild and wicked, to be his Prince and Governour, moreover do not think this business shall be concluded in his single death: for justice shall no sooner have had her course on him, but that her rigour shall turn it self upon you, and your Bretheren, for that evil doctrine and instruction, to which may be attributed this miscarriage and disorder which hath surrounded the blooming years of young *Erasmus*: notwithstanding he shall not escape punishment, the which shall as in justice be redoubled on you not long after, seeing that an old man and making profession ought to be punished with greater severity, than a young man who hath yet arrived to no greater height than the name of a Disciple. Sir, said the Philosopher I am not affraid of death, nor will its threats terrifie my companions, who have learn'd in the study of Philosophy, that death is no pain to the vertuous, but end of their pains and travail, serving to them instead of a gate or entrance into everlasting happiness; and by this means by how much the more you cause our advancement, by so much the more are our obligations to you for it, but as to you it is impossible: would it not anger any one to see you instead of reputation and a good name which you may acquire by the love you bear to justice, you fall into disreputation and infamy perpetual, for being a Prince that is cruel, inhumane, precipitate, inconsiderate, credulous and easie, to be deceived, having your ears possess'd by one who counterfeits a love, but hates you mortally and seeks
by

by all means to make an end of such, who to speak truly have no other end but the advancement of your grandeur, and the utility of the Commonwealth. I cannot be blamed said the Emperour for opposing a fatherly affection to obey justice; since I proceed not by the instigations of any, or their false persuasions, nor from my self, through fault of having alwayes my ears patiently imployed; for this fact was not related to me, but I saw it with both my eyes: yet notwithstanding I refus'd not to give audience to you and your Companions; who by your tittle tattle, and tedious discourse, have so enraged me, that nothing could put me into a greater passion for from them I could never gather any thing on which I might resolve, but only insisted on sensuality and natural affection which in this respect agrees in the conquest of what will be found reasonable, and certainly the malice of your Companions hath demonstrated it self greatly in this affair, not only contenting your selves, to have shewn so bad an example and giving such bad advice to *Erasmus*, but that you peremptorily uphold him in his crime presuming on your painted expressions, (adulterating colour'd) and subtile inventions, to make me fall into this reproach, and so work upon my noddle, that I may take that for a fable or dream, which I saw with both mine eyes: but the matter is otherwise, than you suppose it, for know I will secure you from evermore abusing any person, and take this for certain that this is the last discourse you shall ever make in this world, to which the Philosopher replyed with out the least astonishment, I know not what you may have seen but

but I know full well that the judgement of the sight notwithstanding it is judged more infallible than hearing, yet it hath often prov'd deceitful, especially when the spirit is biased, and transported with some passion; for whether good or bad, it alwayes multiplies what their eye would sufficiently and faithfully remark; so that frequently a thing seems greater in appearance, than it is in effect, and by this means, that which you think you have seen in *Erastus* may be false, you cannot have a better instance against him, than what a Gentleman of *Padua* had against his own faithful servant, thinking he had discovered him vitiating his wife, (who notwithstanding was one of the chafest Gentlewomen in all *Pandua*) and thereupon without enquiring into the cause of his servants going into his Ladyes chamber, and putting too much confidence in his own eyes, slew them both; but having, afterwards understood the the truth of the matter, (for God will not suffer long the innocent to be oppressed with calumny; but by the same instrument that they were wrongfully villified and disparaged, by the same shall their innocence shine as bright as the morning Sun) I say this poor Gentleman fell into such despair, that having both self and life, and finding nothing no other way to effice the fault by him committed, then to execute justice on himself for the injustice and injury which he had afforded his wife, and faithful servant, deprived himself of life by his own wretchedness, and certainly if God (who hath alwayes his eye fixt for the conversation of the Roman Empire, preserve you not in this great exigency into which I see you falling, I fear in a very little time, a mischief will be-

befall you, for precipitating and hastening the death of your Son, for his innocency shining out in proccs of time (but to late for him) you will be constrain'd in all right and reason to revoke that sentence you pronounced too rashly, and with greater precipitation then the evil matter of fact required a thing discordant to Imperial dignity, in which you are now establisht, in which state nothing ought to be done, but with maturity and deliberation: It is impossible for me to dissemble the love I bear for Prince *Erasmus* your Son, as well for being my Disciple: as for those vertues which possess his Royal breast, and furthermore as he is the off-spring of your Imperial blood, but these move me not so much as truth it self, and in its vindication am ready to sacrifice a life; and to the intent I may not survive my Disciple, I am expressly come before your Majesty, (having understood the command you have issued out for the execution) humbly beseeching this favour not to permit to live after his death: and now Sir seeing that we are freed from the fear of death, be pleased to lend an ear to the discourse of the Gentleman of *Padua*, of whom somewhat I speak before; to this there wants nothing more but the discharge of my Conscience in all things; I know may any wayes concern your grandeur and service, this done do as you shall think most fit and expedient with *Erasmus*, my self and companions: It so hapned that there were many Senators in the Chamber where the Emperour was, to confer with him about matters of State, who hearing the speech of *Enescopus* the Philosopher were much mov'd and troupled, nay and the Emperour himself; although

as at other times, he made no great appearance thereof, hereupon the standers by supplicated the Emperour for the prolongation of the life of *Erasmus*, till the Philosopher had finisht his discourse, that hemight not seem to have denyed audience in a matter of such great importance as the life of a man: to which the Emperour consented though much against his minde, and thereupon sent away instantly to defer the execution till further order: for the innocent *Erasmus* was already on the Scaffold, and his eyes covered, yet lifting up his head to heaven, he shewed by signs his innocence, and to avoid the malignity of celestial influences, he was compell'd to be silent. The execution then being deferred for an hour, without more adoe observing the command of the Emperour, the Philosopher began his Narrative, in this manner following.

In the noble City of *Padua*, a place highly renowned, as well for its grandeur, as famous University, and illustrious Personages, its Inhabitants, among whom a young Gentleman called *Cleander*, who was reputed among the cheif of that City, as well for his great wealth, as ancient and noble Family. This Gentleman from his infancy having been well educated in learning, and brought up in all vertues, and commendable exercises, suitable to his degree, he became so great a proficient therein, that there was no other talk in *Padua*, but of the excellent education and good nourriture of the young Gentleman; by which means his father was partaker of no small honour, besides the inward satisfaction which posselt his heart, it come to passe this young Gentlemens Father dyed, and having paid the debt
 & which

which was due to Nature, he became by this means sole Heir being his Fathers only Son, and thereupon took upon him the care of all the affairs of the house which was very great.

Notwithstanding, without secluding himself from those honest exercises in which he was brought up, he managed so dexterously his affairs, that one might say he was born to rule an govern an Empire: and this rendred him more admirable to every one.

The Relations and Friends of this young Gentleman, seeing how orderly he governed his house, and being the sole male of that family which was left, perswaded him to marry, that so good and antient family might not be lost by his faultily neglect of procreation. To which the Gentleman would not condescend at first, but opposed it with much obstinacy. However understanding what his friends said, proceeded from a sincere affection, he promised to put in practice what they had counselled him, with this proviso, that the Gentlewoman they should provide for him, should be of quality, and not inferiour to his fortunes, moreover well educated and of an age agreeable to his own: which being understood by his friends they undertook the pains to find out such a one as he demanded: it was not long ere they had procured such a Gentlewoman, fair, young, and bred like a Gentlewoman of *Padua*, whose name was *Beatrice*.

Their marriage done and solemnized he took home with him his new Spouse, whom he found in all things
what

what he desired, It so fell out that she was very importunate with her Husband (as other women are) to have the management of the household affairs which she so notably handled that in a few moneths the Gentleman surrendered the whole charge thereof to her guidance, wherein she behaved her self wonderfully well, discreetly and modestly, seldom acting any thing without the advice of her Husband, discouraging him alwayes so much to the purpose, with a deportment so sweet and amiable that her Husband thought himself in her the happiest man in the world: this amity and concord lasted a long time, for that these two were held the fairest and happiest couple in all *Padua*: but fortune (an Enemy to the repose and tranquility of the vertuous) was not long ere she laid a plot to ranverse their happiness, and to turn their joyes topsi turvy, making an exchange of the felicity man can imagine, into the greatest misery that can befall mankind.

Now this Gentlewoman had a Chamber-maid among other servants who was an excellent Governness of a house, to whom her Mistress gave a great deal more liberty than to others, for that love and fidelity she experimentally had found in her, notwithstanding this great governness, doing as many had done before, who finding themselves pamper'd by good dyet and entertainment, never think of their honour, began to cast a lustful eye upon one of the servants of the house, and being over confident of the good opinion her
Mistress

Mistress and others had for her, consulted with her self, how she should enjoy her sensuality, and quench the flame of her carnal appetites.

Without any consideration had to her reputation, and upon these thoughts she ordered the matter, so that she got this servant within her amorous net, or toyl, however the fear and danger counterpoised the pleasure: these two Amourists had not been long in the Chamber, ere their Mistress (which was continually busied every where in the affairs of the house,) surprized them as they lay on the bed in the very act; at which being much enraged, seeing the hainousness of the fact which they committed, was about to have delivered them both into the hands of her Husband, for him to inflict a punishment agreeable as the crime required.

But then thinking with her self (being prudent and discreet) that should she advertise her Husband hereof, there might be great danger, that the zeal which he had for the honour of his house, might so transport him, that he might kill them both, and so justice be offended with him; wherefore she was resolved not to speak a word, and only with the severity of rebuke turned the man servant out of doors, and taking her Chamber-maid by the arm, lead her into an obscure place, where any noise could not be heard, and there did beat her beyond sufferance, thus bruised and beaten she was forced to keep her bed, under the pretence of being very sick and thus

12

was

was this fault hush'd up, and although this wife Gentle woman had great occasion to abhorre this wicked wretch for the faults which she had committed: yet was her countenance so friendly to her as formerly: but this ingrateful wench, ought to have highly prized the goodness and bounty of her Mistress in passing by a fault, so enormous, and so mildly corrected, entertaining her still, lovingly in her service, notwithstanding she had forfeited all favour and respect, yet notwithstanding this contemned what ere her Mistress had done: or then did for her, and being as it were mad, not only to have lost her stolen pleasures, but to be baited to boot, consulted with her self, how she might execute her revenge, in such sort that she thought of nothing night nor day, but of the means to be revenged of her Mistress.

Having discours'd her self throughtly on this point, and concluded how she should work her design, she imagined it would never come to perfection, as long as her Mistress should be so watchful over her, and therefore seeming to take all in good part which her Mistress had done to her, became very pleyable and pleasant, although within she carried nothing but poison.

She now behaved her self humbly to her Mistress, in such manner that having acquitted her barbed, (which she had kept some dayes, by reason of her Mistress severe correction, she betook her self to her former employ of looking after the house

behaving

behaving her self more diligent and affectionate towards her Mistress than formerly, seeming to be very well pleased with her chastisement; since she had deserved it, by which means her Mrs. could not perceive the least spark of that malice which she concealed in her bosom; and continued these subtle practises, till by abusing her with such dissimulations, whom she held as her mortal Enemy, she had got the good opinion of her Mistress, and was again returned into favour.

In the mean time it was her common study to make her diligence in household affairs, to appear so visibly to the eye of her Master, that that she might gain the opinion of being a good housewife.

Seeing she was arrived to what she desired, she only waited an opportunity to execute the villany her wicked heart had contrived against her Mistress, who one day being gone for private time with some young Ladies and Relations of her own, to a Garden which she had without this City this She-Diavel the Chamber-maid (who thought on nothing but her revenge,) seeing her Master alone in his Closer, besides whom and herself there was no body in the house, thought this hour the most proper for her purpose, and agreeable to the plot she had formed to effect her revenge.

In short, not to loose any more time, she went directly to her Master giving him to understand, that she had matter of very great importance to communicate unto him. And what could this matter of importance be, replied *Cardus*

all amazed and startled at these novels, it is such said the Chamber-maid, that cannot be greater, for you, now Sir, if you are willing to understand it, you must doe too things.

In the first place, you must promise to keep counsel; and that you will not be angry with me for what I shall relate; for the reward will be very heard, if in lieu of being recompenced for that zeal add fidelity, which forceth me to this proffer, I suffer death for the same, which undoubtedly will come to pass, if this thing shall be known to have been divulged by means.

The other thing that I desire is not to be transported with chollar and fury, but resolve to hear patiently the truth of what I shall declare unto you. Speak boldly what thou wilt answered *Cleander*, for I will never utter a word thereof without your approbation; and do not think me guilty of such levity, that for thy words, or the words of any woman whatsoever, I shall inconsiderately believe any thing, much less do any thing that may injure my reputation. Whereupon the Chamber-maid having made a long Apologie, expressing her grief for bringing him such newes which must needs turn to his great sorrow, spake thus. Sir, you have well known in the time that I have lived in your service, with what love and fidelity I have acted therein, not imploying my thoughts upon any thing, but the finding out such means according to my slender ability, as were most conducible to the guidance of your Domestical affaires, and bring the greatest contentment
to

to your self and Madam your Consort; as much esteeming the good and welfare of my Mistress, as my own life, observing the great love you have for her; which sole consideration (besides the obligation incumbent to render you reciprocal duty as a wife) is sufficient to make her love you, and to be very careful of yours: but especially her own honour, the which she ought to preserve above all things, and verily I always thought her till now very lately chaste and loyal.

But you and I Sir, are both egregiously deceived, for I am very well assured that throwing the fear of the law behind her, and the preservation of her own honour, she hath prostituted her self to one of your servants for her lustful satisfaction. This I speak unwillingly, and being unable to bear with an act that brings with it so much misery; I have oftentimes reprov'd her, being both alone, to withdraw her from the baseness thereof, remonstrating to her the evil she acted therein, and the great danger she was like to involve herself; there by beseeching her to banish all such thoughts, and reconcile her heart to you, and to be as just and true as you have been to her; but the Harvest of my good counsel I reap in blowes even to Death; the which troubled me not, and did bear it patiently, nay was content to be beaten again and again, so that I might see that amendment I desired; but I see that things go worse and worse, and therefore am forced to give you notice hereof, to the end you

may take such a course, as your prudence shall direct you. In the mean time let me pray you, not to stick at my words, but satisfy your self further which you may easily do, for every thing, as often as you please shall be evidently made appear to your ocular observation.

But herein have a special care of your self, for if you forbear to speak, and dissemble the knowledge of your knowing any thing you will easily find out which of your servants is most acceptable, to your disloyal wife; for fire will not suffer a long concealment, but make a discovery of it self by its own lustre. The Gentleman hearing his Chamber-maid talk after this manner, was amazed, to hear such tidings of his wife, whom he always thought chaste and modest, as in truth so it was; now finding the means facile for the knowledge of the truth, he resolved to wait till he might find out the true meaning hereof, and having forbidden the Chamber-maid, to speak to any person hereof upon pain of death, bid her go about her accustomed business; and being alone began to ruminare with himself, often reflecting on the fact of his wife, and pondering with himself who of his servants should be the man, that did him this injury.

Now among others, this Gentleman had a young servant, whom from his infancy he brought up in his own family; who was handsome, bold and of a gracefull deportment; also his Mistress loved him well, not for lust, but for the goodness she saw him and his readiness to serve her,
now

now this Gentleman thought within himself, that if any servant belonging to him, had done him this wrong it must be him, but the great loyalty and fidelity which he had always known in his wife, and this servant made; the case seem very strange and intricate, how ever he resolved to be very vigilant to see whether by himself or other means, he could come to understand the truth, and in short looking narrowly into the deportment of this his servant, he Judged him the likeliest of all his servants.

He saw otherwise his servant had no other propensity, then to serve his Master; waiting at table, and consequently on his Mistress, in such manner that upon the least signall given he flew to execute what was commanded him: Also he began to suspect seeing his wife was more desirous to be serv'd by him, then the rest and fancied (as commonly it happens to such as are tainted with jealousy) that all that his wife did she was accustomed to do, and that the forward, and ready service of Henry (for so this servant was called) as was an undeniable argument, proving what the Chamber-maid had related; and as his jealousy began to encrease, he frequently resolved to kill both wife and servant, and thought he had proof sufficient to confirm him in the fact, but remembering that the Chamber-maid had told him, that at any time and as often as he would; she would lead him by the hand where he might satisfy himself; he altered his purpose, concluding to see if it were

were possible, if he could surprize them in the very fact, to show that with good and just reason, he had done that which he had before determined; for which purpose, having secretly got the Chamber-maid to come to him in his closet, he asked her whether she was willing to shew him that which she had told him concerning his wife; to which this wicked Chamber-maid answered; is there any thing more easy then this? Do only this which I shall tell you, and you shall see with both your eyes, that which shall make you mad to see. This very day if you please, seem to go out of Town for some few days, and a little while after return that night, and I giving you the signe, to which come without knocking at the door, and I will let you in; and then you may go briskly into the Chamber of your wife, for there you shall find the Cockow brooding in a Nest that's none of his own.

This over credulous Gentleman finding the counsell good of this wicked Chamber-maid, presently called for his Boots, and having his horse got ready said to his wife, I must go out of Town for some days, I recommend to you the care and managment of all; and taking his leave of her, as it was usual for him to do when he had travailed abroad, but he rode no farther than the extreame parts of the Suburbs; where in a secret place he lay occult, till about midnight, and then perceiving the hour proper, for what he had resolv'd upon, he took a poysoned Dagger which he stuck by his side, and in this equipage he directed himself toward his Pallace; where arriving, he made the signall, which he had told the Chamber-maid, who being very watchfull as she was, ran instantly

instantly like a fury, to *Henry's* Chamber door at which she knockt very loudly crying out to him, *Henry* d'ye hear make hast, run quickly to your Mistresses Chamber, who is taken suddenly ill, and commands you in all hast to come and speak with her, that she may send you to a Physitian. Honest *Henry*, who was a good servant, and allways ready at command, throwing his Cloak upon his shoulders, went to his Mistresses Chamber, and at that very instant; the Chamber-maid opened the Gate to her Master, saying go up the stairs, and you will now find the steel and stone striking fire into the Tinder-box; wherefore hasten and go up softly, that you may not be discovered and that the whoring Varlet may not hide himself. *Henry* being come to his Mistresses Chamber, asked her; Madam what is your pleasure with me, for the Chamber-maid caused me to come in great hast unto you, to which his mistress replied, go and sleep for *I* need not your assistance, sure she is drunk as she use to be; poor *Henry* going out of the Chamber, encountred his Master upon the stairs, who in rage without speaking a word, stab'd him with his Dagger to the heart, and there left him dead; thinking he had then come from defiling his marriage bed: and to prosecute his fury, ran to his wife, whom he found awake, and did beat and abuse her, worse than any common Strumpet; on the contrary the poor Gentlewoman all astonisht at the villanous misusage of her husband whom she expected not, demanded of him half drowned in teares, what was his reason for so doing, endeavouring also to vindicate her Innocency; but her husband still persisted

persisting in beating and battering her about the mouth with the hilt of his Dagger, whereby she had not the least permission to utter one syllable, and being more then half dead, he railed at her in the most reproachfull manner imaginable, and being unwilling to stain his hands with the blood of her he loved once so dearly; he wisht she would dye of her own accord. Having now poured out the poison into a glass, which he had brought with him, he took it in one hand and his Dagger in the other, saying, choose which of these two thou wilt have, either this poison which will suddenly dispatch thee or shall I penetrate thy heart, with this Dagger, in recompence of those villainies, thou hast perpetrated, and acted against me: Dispatch in the choice, of one or the other, or I will dispatch thee instantly. The poor Gentlewoman, seeing her Husband firmly bent upon her destruction, without doing him any wrong; took the Glass of payson, and lifting her eyes to heaven, said, I call heaven and earth, and all the creatures therein contain'd to testify my innocency; and if there be a Providence above, who ever casts a watchfull eye on things below, I humbly supplicate that after my death, my honour may not remain contaminated or spotted, either in respect to heaven or earth; and that one time or other, my innocencie may be so perspicuous that the death which I am now about to receive from my own hand, may be as pleasing to heaven, as it is no way troublesome for me to undergo it; my life is not grievous for me to loose (as God shal be my witness) but all my trouble is for the infamy you have cast upon me; but I hope in God who is a just Judge, that my innocencie will shine out

out the dishonour & confusion of these are the cause of this my present woe; I speak not this to you, knowing that you are troubled in my behalf, for I know 'tis your mis-prision, hath drove you to this sad enterprize, the which when once clearly known, I doubt not will make you willing to repair your present fault, with the hazzard of your life, to extenuate, which I had rather dye by my own hand, drinking this poyson, than to charge you with this infamy, of having shed the innocent blood of her, who so ardently lov'd and loyally serv'd you; having alwayes kept the tye of wedlock inviolable. Thus saying, and without fear she took the poyson and putting it to her mouth, she withdrew not the glasse till she had swallowed all, having so done, she addrest her self to her Husband, saying, since by my death approaches, which I feel stealing on my eyes, your wrath and fury ought to be appeased, seeing you have taken as large a revenge as the greatest fault in the world may require, although I am innocent, I beseech you do me this last favour, as to tell me the occasion which put you into this passion, to the ruine of her, whom in times past you lov'd as your life, to wch. her husband thus replyed, how is it possible thou thou canst be so impudent as to make me believe that I am deceived in a thing I saw with both mine eyes: and toucht with both both these hands, which caused this revenge? but since before you dye, you desire to see what thus intraged me here to see, I am content to do you that kindness, and so pulling her out of bed, drag'd her to the place where lay the body of poor *Henry* the innocent, & throwing her down upon it, saying, solace thy self now in thy disloyalty with

with this Traytor, and as you club'd together to the ruin of your honour, and my reputation, so now agree, to dye miserably together in one place as a due punishment for your evill deeds, and to serve as an Example to others who dare commit the like. The poor Gentlewomen who had yet some little strength remaining (for the poison had not yet seized her heart) raising her self as well as she could, cry out saying. Oh God! the sin of my husband is greater and more enormous than I thought it was; for I thought he aimed at my life alone, but I see we are both Murderers; and have slain wrongfully the Innocent. I pray thee O God be pleased to enlighten him, and let him know our fidelity; to the end our honour may endure unwrong'd blameless and immaculate, turning thy eyes with justice, on that wicked Chamber-maid, making appear the treachery she hath here committed; and hereupon she fell dead; being unable to pronounce her last words: for had she had more strength she had discovered all, remembring her self what *Henry* said at the Chamber door, whom the Chamber-maid had sent thither, under the pretence of her Mistress calling for him, and now she seeing them dead; concluded that the danger of the treachery, was blown over but death stop't her in her full career. The Gentleman seeing the great resolution, and constancy in which his wife departed this life, was in a miserable taking; although he had too confidently believed his eyes, by whom he thought to have found his wife faulty; yet notwithstanding by the last words proceeding from his wifes mouth, falling dead, he began to suspect some treachery in this act on the Chamber-

maids

maids side, and resolv'd to know whether it was so or no, although too late. Having then call'd the Chamber-maid, who mistrusting some danger for the evil she had done, came trembling; but he began to ask her with a smiling countenance (but within most desperately heavy) by what means and in what manner she to finde out the loves of *Henry* and his wife, came or whether it was long since that she discovered this amorous intreague; and where was it that she first surpriz'd them in the fact, asking many such like questions: to which the Chamber-maid answered in termes so intricate and contrary, speaking sometimes things the Gentleman knew were impossible that he concluded to take this following course with her looking very pleasantly on the Chamber-maid, he said to her: thou now hast of thy Mistress that which thou desired'st for she evil treated thee, but she will now be never more offensive to thy eyes, for which cause I am now obliged to thee that thou hast given me the means to be rid of that offensive thing which enraged me so often under pretence of zeal to my honour, for which I will assure thee, I shall not dye in thy debt: but since you have done me one kindness, pray do me another, and that is to tell me freely the truth of this business, and how it stands in every particular, for I know very well it is otherwise than I was made to beleive, to have the colour and occasion to do what I have already done. The Chamber-maid assuming courage from the words of her Master, verily believing she had pleased him to the life; assured her self any thing, and therefore said to her Master, if you will promise to pardon, and not turn me out of doors, I will tell you

you one thing you never yet dream'd of, which put me upon the desire of this revenge, but I never thought it would have prov'd so true. Speak boldly said her Master, for I know very well too how the cause goes, and by this means speaking freely, you will please me very much; if not assure yourself, instead of a reward, I will inflict upon thee a punishment so strange, that I will make thee tell the truth by force.

The poor and unhappy Chamber-maid, began to relate the love between her and the servant, how she was surprized by her Mistress, beaten after a most grievous manner, and how she purposed a revenge, should it cost her her life, in short she omitted nothing that was past, saying moreover that it was not the life of her Mrs. she desired, but to have her as soundly basted, as she had been basted by her. The Gentleman hearing this, (being all rage and fury,) he ran at her, and having ript open her breast with that Dagger he kill'd *Henry* with, he tore out her heart, and stamp'd upon it, pouring out all the curses, reproaches, and execrations he could think of over her wretched carcass, cursing himself too for believing the treachery of her miscreant, and now having sufficiently deplored and wept over the corps of his chaste wife, and faithful servant *Henry*, he askt of one and the other a thousand pardons, saying, since it is impossible to remedy so great a crime, as I have here committed, so great in killing you both so wrongfully, that it must not pass unpunish'd; and therefore I will appease if I can, by sacrificing my self to your offended innocency; begging that you will not deny me your Company in death, since there

there was so much love and amity between us in life, till treachery made this final separation. There is one thing left which affords me some comfort and contentment, that before I dye, I have had my just revenge, although a thousand deaths of such like Traytors, is no fit reparation for the life I have deprived; having said this, he put a halter about his neck, and having tyed it to a beam, strais over the body of his chaste wife, he wrote against the wall, with his dagger these verses under written, which yet to this day are to be seen in the house of that miserable Gentleman.

*By a rash act which had its rise from treason,
Incens'd by a maid servant without reason,
I wrongfully have stain my dearest wife
And a male servant have depriv'd of life:
As long as I knew the truth, but 'twas too late
To stay the hand of my too rigid fate,
And then I stab'd the heart that was the cause
In making me offend great Natures laws,
For which I hang my self against this wall,
Cicanders boundless rashness was his fall;*

Having finisht this writing, he threw the dagger under him, and pushing the stool on which he stood, to tie the rope about the beam with which he intended to hang himself, he there hung miserably, ending his dayes for being over credulous, and putting too much confidence in his own eyes.

And now to return to the matter of fact, which is the question I conclude, Sir, that you ought to take great heed in this matter, and weigh

it with serious consideration without levity believing in the words of her, who desires the death of *Erasmus* without any reason, thereunto inducing: Consider then within your self, that this affair may be otherwise that as it was represented to your eyes. For there is no greater argument, nor more proper instance for carrying into jealousy, then this Gentleman of Padua, of whom we spake before; who without questioning the matter took it for certain, but knew in the conclusion (but too late, and to his utter ruin) that a matter of such great importance, should not rely on the believing of an other, nay nor himself. This oration of the Philosopher, put all the Auditors into admiration; for he spake so much to the purpose, and with such vivacity, that all the standers by could not refrain from bathing their cheeks, in a Sea of teares; which wrought so effectually, that every one Judged, nothing was more requisite; then staying the execution of the sentence of *Erasmus*, untill the fact was more narrowly searcht into, that in the end, he might receive a righteous Judgment. Whereupon the Emperour was constrained to condescend, as well for that excellent discourse the Philosopher had delivered, as for the supplications the Senate offer'd up to his Majesty; according to this conclusion, *Erasmus* was sent back to his Dungeon, and so had his life prolonged by the means of his good Master *Enoscopus*.

This



This History or Example of Cleander, is according to the originall, in the Italian and French; but in regard there is another History, in another Book to this purpose; I shall thus relate it.

There dwelt in a certain City, a Knight well taken in years, who notwithstanding married a wife, whose youth and beauty both conjoynd to make her the subject of every mans admiration, these two things, so endeared his affections towards her, that there was nothing to her, by him more prizeable in the whole universe, now least at any time he might be robb'd, of this inestimable Jewell, after with his own hands he had lockt his doors, he secured the keys under his beds-head. By the way you are to understand that by the Lawes of the City, at a certain hour of the night a Bell was usually rung; after the sound of which, if either man or woman was found gadding in the streets, they were instantly seiz'd, and having been detain'd in prison all night, the next morning they stood in the Pillory, as an object of shame and laughter to all the beholders.

This ancient Knight, by reason of his age, was impotent, feeble, and altogether unable, to give that satisfaction as youth required; as well for procreation as delight, and therefore his young wife, found out away to supply his defects, by taking the keys every night from under his head, when fast asleep & opening the doors went to her paramour, who having lustfully enjoyed her fill, returned and lay'd the keys in the same place, from whence she took them.

It so happened (but not expected) that one night

faster she was gone, to prosecute her accustomed de-
 lights, that her husband awaked, and missing his wife
 felt for the keys, but finding them not, he went down
 to the door, which he found open; therefore he bolt-
 ed it, and returned to his Chamber, and suspecting
 his wifes levity, he lookt out of the window to ob-
 serve the passages, which might happen in the street:
 When it was very late, or rather early his wife came
 from her lustfull Stallion, but found the door bolted a-
 gainst her; however she took the boldness to knock.
 Hereupon the good old Knight looking out of the
 window, and seeing it was his disloyal wife, spake to
 her in this manner; O thou wicked & unchast woman,
 have I now found you out, how often may I not from
 hence conclude thou hast committed adultery, & defiled
 thy marriage bed, for which cause stand there till the
 ringing of the Bell, that the Watch may take thee, &
 that punishment may ensue, according to thy demerit.
 To which she cunningly & cogingly replied; my
 Lord, why do you thus unjustly charge me; I am no
 ways guilty of your accusation, for if you will know
 the truth, I was sent for by my Mother, being taken
 dangerously ill; now finding you in so sweet asleep, I
 was loath to wake you, & therefore without the least
 noise I rose, & taking the keys I opened the doors, &
 went whether my duty commanded me. I found my
 Mother sick even to death, & though I believe she
 cannot live till the morning, yet so great was my af-
 fection to you, that I came away & left a dying Mo-
 ther to return to a dear and loving husband wherefore
 I beseech you let me in; but the Knight utterly re-
 fused it: hereupon she reminded him, what a shame
 it would be (were she taken) not only to himself, her

self, but to all their relations, using besides all the persuasions her subtile invention could find out requisite for her purpose, but all prov'd unavailable, when she saw nothing would prevaile, she bethought her self of this stratagem: my Lord (said she) you know by this door there is a well, if you let me not in, I will drown my self therein, to avoid the shame I see is coming upon me, and my friends in my behalf. As the old Gentleman was about to reprove her further; the moon went down, & now was the night obscured with a darkness, more then usuall. She being glad of this advantage, she thus spake; that I may dye like a Christian, before I drown my self, I will make my last Will and Testament, and first I bequeath my Soul to Heaven, and my body to the Earth, but all other things what ever, I solely leave to my dear husband, for him to dispose of, as he shall think convenient, having finished her saying she went to the well, and there finding a great Stone, she took it up in her arms and lifting it up cryed out, now I drown my self, and so threw the Stone into the well, having thus done she stept to the side of the door again, and there absconded her self. At the noise of the Stones fall into the well, the old man verily believed that his wife had been as good as her word, in drowning her self, and having made a miserable out cry ran hastily down to the Well, to prevent what notwithstanding he thought irrecoverable he was no sooner out but she got in a doore, and having locked them, went up into her Chamber, and lookt out of the window as he had done before, and having heard along while the sad complaints, the poor old man mad

the loss of his wife, condemning much his over ridged humour, she regarded less of his sorrow, called out to him aloud, reproaching him in the vilest manner imaginable, calling him lecherous Dotard, and upbraiding him for slighting her, and going continually a night walking after Harlots; with other base abuses which the old Man valued not being overjoy'd to hear that his wife was yet living, and desiring his wife to have a better opinion of him, beg'd her to open the door, and passing by all they would be good friends; but she was deaf to all his entreaties, vowing he should stay there till the watch came, that he might suffer deservedly as he had threatned her before. The Knight insisted upon his impotency for his vindication; alledging further, that out of pure affection to her welfare he was now in the streets, and therefore desired her not to let him suffer shamefully for love and tender kindness; but all this would not do, and as he was studying some new persuasions to let him in, the watch came, and finding him in the streets, demanded his business, and what he did there at that unreasonable time of night, minding him withall that he had broke the Law and custome of the City, and that though he was an antient inhabitant thereof, that could not excuse him from suffering according to the nature of the offence: his wife hearing these words cry'd out to the watch, saying now is the time honest men for you to avenge me on that foul Adulterer, who is so insatiate in his lust, that he never fails a night to abuse my bed and follow his common Strumpets, in hopes of reformation I have patiently forborn him a long time, but nothing will reduce him, slighting
my

my youth, and continuing still his whoredom: wherefore now punish him as he hath deserv'd, that he may be made an example to all such doting Lechers; accordingly he was thrown that night into prison, and the next morning shamefully stood in the Pillory.

Now said the Philosopher to the Emperour have you minded well this story, and he said right well: then said the Philosopher if you execute your Son, being thereunto instigated by your wife, your condition may prove more unfortunate than the ancient Knights. Hereupon the Emperour condemned very much the lewdness and unworthiness of the woman, and said moreover that for that very cause *Erasmus* should not dye that day, the Philosopher having applauded his resolution, and humbly thank him for it, he departed.

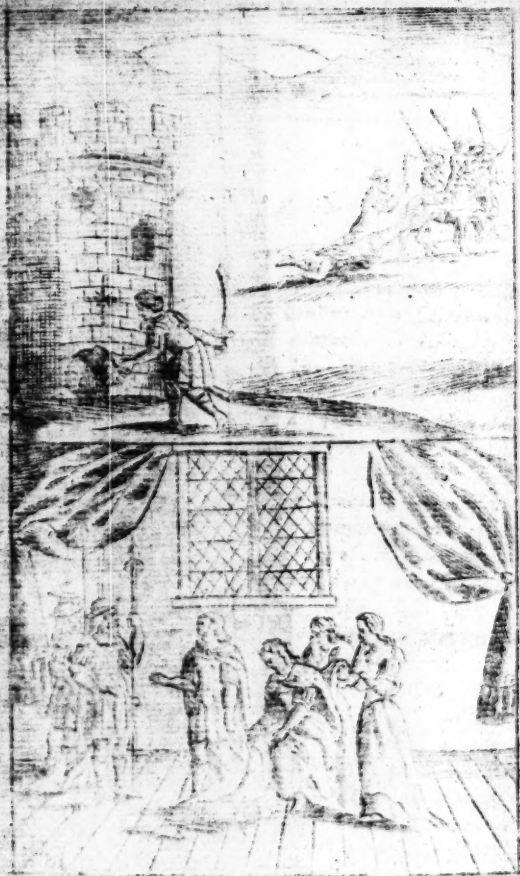
CHAP. XV.

The Empress again prompted the Emperour to hasten the execution of Prince Erasmus, by a Letter which she wrote wherein was contain'd a discourse of Treasures belonging to the King of Egypt, of whome one was very covetous, and the other liberal, who being over rul'd by the evil counsel of his Son, resolv'd to rob the other Treasurer, and possess himself of that treasure the King had committed to his charge, but being unable to clear himself from the place wherein he committed this robbery, he ordered his own Son to cut off his head, this Son living after very rich, and being arrived to that pitch he proposed to himself, kil'd also his own Mother, who was privy to the theft, to prevent her making any discovery thereof.

THE Emperour with his counsel having ordered according to the rule of justice, the accomplishment of the Process of Erasmus, and having left the execution thereof to the Principal of the Senate, he resolv'd to leave Rome for a breathing while, and divert himself without troubling his head as he

was





was worn with the complaints of the Empress on the one side, and the orations of the Philosophers on the other side: for the great injury he conceiv'd he had done, and his zeal for justice, to whom he would ever be observant, on the one side, and his fatherly affection on the other, would not suffer him to take a minute of quiet and repose: wherefore without acquainting the Empress he left Rome with little company, only attended by some of his chief favourites, and directed his course to one of his Castles without the City, in a place obscure and secluded, from the noise of people, where he intended to rest himself for some convenient time. In the meantime the Empress (minding nothing but the joyful news of the death of Prince *Erastus*) was inform'd that instead of the execution of the Prince, the Philosophers had so manag'd the matter, that it was generally believed that the Prince would escape the danger in which he was involv'd, since the whole proceeding was left to the dispose of the senate, amongst whom there was not a Senator who was not extremely grieved at the death of their young Prince; every one desiring the continuance of his honour, and well being. This message was no sooner deliver'd but she had information by another, of the departure of the Emperour, who had left Rome without making her acquainted therewith, this made her strongly imagine that this departure was designed for the delivery of her son, and that he had done this on purpose that the Empress should not break the neck of his design, and that she should not be revenged for the great injury

injury and infamy her Son in Law had thrown upon her, wondering withall at the revocation of that decree the day before which is contrary to right that a Countel or Senate should bring about the tryal anew and judge of the validity or nullity of a Sentence which had been before pronounced by the Emperour himself; the report hercof was so contrary to her mind and expectation, that she fell into so great a rage that every one supposed she would run distracted. But that she might not make the World acquainted with that which with so much difficulty she had conceal'd in her breast, she withdrew herself into her Closet, which was private and remote from all the other Lodgings of the Castle, where being alone and desirous to ease her heart, she began to curse the Emperour, her self; and that barbarous enterprize she had took in hand: and having argued a while with her self about what she was to do, and having discharged her heart in some measure of a load of grief, by the torrent of her tears, she took pen in hand and with much eagerness wrote this Letter following.

Aphradisia to the Emperour Dioclesian her Lord and most beloved husband health, if health can proceed from her who is reduced to a condition worse then death, seeing my self flouted at, not only by others, but by him who would make me believe he lov'd me better then his own life; however the case is of greater importance then to be decided with mockery for herein doth honour consist which ought to be prefer'd before life it self for it is that alone which bears up our reputation and esteem

in such manner that he who is depriv'd thereof ought not to be rankt amongst women, but registred in the catalogue of Beasts. Now Sir wonder not to see one thus vehement in a business which concerns me so nearly, assuring you that the grief I have taken and still retain after this fact proceed principally from this that your honour is as much interested as mine own: for as to the holy tie of marriage it is impossible to blemish the honour of one party and the other be insensible of the wrong; the honour was great which you acquitted in the beginning of the sentence which you pronounced against Ecassus that Traytor, an act becoming so worthy an Emperour as your self: for we find in History that there hath been Emperours who rather then deviate from right and equity, have laid aside all Fatherly affection, and become the executioners of their own Children as right and justice did require: the same you were willing to shew at the begining; but by so much your reputation increas'd as you were willing severally to give place to justice, by so much are you to be blamed by your womanish indulgence and levity, which turns by every windy fable of those seven Philosophers, who by their guiled counterfeist expressions toss you too and fro as chaff before the wind. Did you ever read in Chronicle of an Emperour, that the execution of a sentence pronounced by the Emperour himself or by his Proclamation was retarded as this is now? Or which is worse the sentence it self repeal'd. How comes it that your judgement and counsel is so purblind as to order and establish one thing of which afterwards you are convinced to be contrary. In short, the infamy and reproach I labour under is so great, that

that I am almost distracted, and had rather have not a being in the world, then to be involv'd in so much trouble as I am. Amongst the rest of my reproaches I see one without an end, for put the case that falsal affection should move a heart mild and low as yours seems to be, yet it is a thing dissentaneous to a courageous and a constant soul, and such a heart befits an Emperor who casting behind him all affection and passion ought solely to regard what Justice doth require; now for you to leave me without making me acquainted therewith argueth my presence is displeasing, and that you hate me for loving you too well. And if it be so, (for otherwise it cannot be) you know you will hate alwayes; however I love you as a dently absent or present; and shall advise you by Letters (since I cannot do it by word of mouth) of any thing I shall know tending to the prejudice of your welfare and repose: and although I know it is to little purpose having so little credit for my advertisements, (how true so ever) yet you will lend your ear to others who propound nothing but what is dangerous interwoven with painted and pernicious sophistry.

However I shall discharge my conscience, being well assur'd that in the end you will know all my sayings tend to no other end then the conservation of your life and honour; and on the contrary what others say only aim at the utter ruine and destruction of them both: as it hapned to a Treasurer of an Egyptian King a man liberal or rather profuse who might have liv'd quietly and peaceably, had he believ'd the counsel of his wife; but instead thereof dyed miserably following

lowing the disordersd Dictates of his Son, to the great prejudice of his poor wife, and perpetual infamy; as you will see in this short discourse here under written, to the end that by informing your judgement with matter suitable to this purpose, you may from thence gather what is best to be done, taking a better resolution in this affair, than hitherto I have known.

• In former times there was a King in Egypt very rich, both in Silver and Gold, as were all the Antient Ptolomies: But this man so abounded in money, that he was continually making it up in great heaps or piles.

This King had amongst other Officers of his house two Treasurers; one whereof was very liberal, and such as became a servant to so great a King; Notwithstanding the other Treasurer was miserable and covetuous and agreeable to the Nature of his Master.

This Prince the better to secure his Treasury, built a strong Tower, wherein he laid his Gold and Silver, and gave the key thereof to his covetuous Treasurer strictly commanding him not to meddle or dispose of any of the money without his expresse order under Hand & Seal.

This Treasurer guarded the Treasury with such circumspect care, that he trusted none, nay, hardly himself.

self to cast an eye thereon. In short, every day he constantly visited the treasury, prying into the locks and trying whether any had been tampering to break or open them in his absence.

The other Treasurer who was prodigal, who had spent all that little money the King had entrusted him, and his own Estate besides: and not content with this he counselled his Son to the same profuseness, who was of himself prodigal enough before: head-strong and licentious, at length this young man became so profuse, that he spent all that was left of his Father, and his Mothers too, in making presents, and giving here and there without regarding how or to whom; in such sort that all was gone, being unable to do as he did before; however he endeavoured what in him lay to follow his former courses; whereupon his Mother reproved him, often telling him what a great charge she was at in maintaining two daughters which were fit for marriage, and to what great poverty his prodigality had reduced both father and mother: yet for all this he grew worse and worse, and never left till he had spent all, notwithstanding being more hot than ever, in the prosecution of expence, and addressed himself to his Father, desiring him to supply his expences, and that he might brave it amongst his Associates as formerly, and not to be disgraced by them, to which his Father replied, that he had nothing left to supply his excessive charges, adding moreover that he thought all the money in the other Treasurers hands would not suffice, what treasury is that said the Son? to which question the Father informed the Son of all that pass. Certainly said the Son

Son the King hath done you great wrong, in putting less confidence in you, than in the other Treasurer; wherefore if you will be rul'd by me, serve him as he deserves.

How must that be done said the Father, since I have nothing of his remaining in my hands. no, no, said the Son, the cheat I intend is on what you have not in your hands, and the fault shall lye heavy on the shoulder of another. In short, he counselled him to rob the treasury, relating the manner, and how easie it was to effect it, so that the covetous Treasurer should not suspect any thing, though it was usual for him to go often and view the Treasury, seeing that the locks were fast, and unviolated, and the doors shut; for there were many belonging to it, the foolish father knew very well the danger of the attempt, however he was desirous of revenging himself of that indignity the King had thrown upon him (as he thought) and to satisfy his ownordinate desires and his Sons, and to maintain that rank and quality he had invested himself with (as he thought) by his profuseness; and therefore determined to follow the evil counsel of his wicked Son, and having prepared instruments for their purpose, he and his Son one night entred into the Tower, where the treasury lay, having sprung a mine, and broken the wall of the Tower, and having loaded themselves with Gold and Silver returned through the Mine they had digg'd, and stoping up the hole, made the Earth plain as it was before, so that their theft might not be perceived, knowing the danger if it was discovered.

By this means returning home, they were very
jelly

jolly, and feasted abundantly, resolving to take the same course in a few dayes, if they heard no noise of this their robbery, and fill their bags, that thereby poverty being banish'd, they might have for the residue of their lives, where with all to feast it according to former custome.

Now the ambitious Treasurer who was more jealous in the preservation of this Treasury, than if it had been his own, let not a day slip wherein he did not visit it: and being entred into that Chamber where the Treasury was, and looking whisly about him, saw several things displaced, for every thing lay in its proper order, whereupon he instantly suspected what was already done, and having diligently lookt about every where, to spy out where an entrance had been made, found out at a corner of the Tower earth newly digged: Hereupon acquainting no person with his design, he entred the Tower alone, with instruments to dig and min'd so long till he came to the very hole which they had made at the Basis of the Tower, and knew that hole to be a place where it was not usual for any person to be, seeing this he mused a while, considering what was best to be done, at length concluded to say nothing, but studied whether it was possible to entrap the Thieves by silence. Whereupon having made a great Chaldron, abought the height of a man, filled it full of Pitch, Bird lime, and such like stuff, which mingled together, became so glarinous that it would forceably retain any thing put therein: this being done, he laid it as secretly as he could in the hole which gave entrance into the Tower, and having scraped away the earth, he so covered this Chaldron;

Cauldron or Kettle, and cleansed the pavement that it could not be perceived that any had been there since the prodigal Treasurer and his Son; who hearing no noise about the money they had stoln, and concluding for certain that the covetous Treasurer had no mistrust of any thing, resolved to prosecute their enterprize, and to carry away more money than they had done before, and to that end, made choice of a night very dark, without the least glimmering light of the Moon, and so went to the place where was the mouth of the mine; the Father went first, as best knowing the way, just as he came to the hole of the wall, where he was to enter the Tower, he fell into the Cauldron and was so fastned on every side, that he could not stir, and presently concluded it a plot for his surprize, and therefore admonisht his Son to withdraw instantly, lest he should be entangled like himself. Whereupon his Son askt him what was the matter, to which the Father replied: I am dead take you no care of my life, but of my honour, for should I be taken in this thieving plight, infamie will attend my name for ever, the Son would have endeavoured to assist his Father, but that the Father told him it was impossible to take him out of the Cauldron alive, besides should he come to help him, he would be in danger of being caught himself. What must be done then said the Son? for the safe-guard of my honour & thine owne said the Father: since there is no remedy, cut of my head, so the end they may not know my body & that the name of our family may not be defam'd, the Son hearing this, thought it very strange

that he should be his Fathers executioner, but considering with himself that of two evils the least is to be chosen, resolv'd to execute the command of his Father, and coming to the brim of the Cauldron saw him shrunk up to the Arm-pits, irrecoverably, than taking him by the hair of the head with his left hand rais'd him, and with a Scy-meter in his right severed his head from his body; after this having enter'd the head in a secret place, not to be found, he returned home all bloody to his house, where with sighs and tears related the whole matter to his Mother, beseeching her to take all in good part, and to hinder his Sisters from crying, for that would be a means of discovering what as yet is hidden to the world, the poor woman hearing this sad news began to weep, tearing her hair, and cursing her ill fortune with the prodigality and disobedience of her Son, who would never hearken to her advice, now blaming the extravagancies of her Husband, then condemning the insufferable profuseness of her Son, and having thus a long while deplored her condition, she began to consider that the advice of her Son was not impertinent to avoid the great evil that might follow the contrary, and therefore threw her self on a bed, tormenting her self, and lamenting all the night. The day following the Treasurer according to his Custome, went to see the Chamber of the Treasury, and to see whether any was taken in the Cauldron; where coming he saw before the Cauldron the earth all covered with blood, the which amaz'd him much, considering diligently the whole, and looking into the Cauldron, he saw a body without a head, at which he knew he
had

had not lost his labour and delay, for he thought to have taken the Thief alive, and consequently have recovered the Gold and Silver he had lost, and it may be more to boot. In the meantime he essayed by all means to take cognizance of the body, the which he removed out of the Cauldron by the help of fire, and notwithstanding could discover nothing because his stature was low, nor from his garments being all so bedaubed with Pitch and Bird-lime. Hereupon the Treasurer resolv'd to inform the King of all that past; upon which it was concluded that the body of the Thief should be dragg'd by two horses through every street with a Trumpet, before and at every house the Cryer should proclaim, this is the body of that traitorous Thief, that rob'd the Kings treasury, intending thereby to have cognizance of the fact, his relations being unable to contain their tears at so sad a spectacle; and indeed it was a very good project for that purpose, if the Son had not prevented it by another wicked act; for the body being drawn through most of the streets it came at length against the house of its abode, at sight whereof his Wife and Daughter could not refrain from weeping and lamenting as soon as they heard the cry, *this is the body of that traitorous Thief who robbed the Kings treasury*: hereupon a Justice ran instantly to the house of this thieving Treasurer, thinking to find what they sought for; but the villanous Son who was wary took suddenly a hatchet, and therewith gasht his Mothers leg before which he laid a log of wood, and threw down the hatchet all bloody on the ground; the Justice being entred the house, enquired of the Ma

her, and her daughters the occasion of their weeping and wailing, with sighs and tears they answered, do you not see Sirs how that poor woman, who is a Mother is cut grievously, her leg being almost off, by endeavouring to cut that leg in pieces, and therefore it is no wonder, if we who are her Children grieve and take on for her, having just grounds to fear she will loose her leg; you were better said the Justice go and help her, than cry and lament her, and so took his leave, without affecting any thing imagining all true they told him. Some little time after the poor Mother, who was thus wounded in the leg fell into a feaver which depriv'd her of life, leaving her Son richer in villany then he was before, having with his own hand, kill'd both Father and Mother. God grant Sir, the like befall you not, for certainly I am much afraid hereof, and that you will be reduced to the same danger, that this Treasurer fell into, and as it is an honest woman that gives you this advice for your benefit, so I shall never desist to tell you sincerely, and in pure verity whatsoever I shall understand, and be not angry, that I put you in mind of your duty. The Treasurer followed the evill counsell of his Son, and so lost his honour, and his life by the hand of him, who should have given him his best assistance; do you also follow the counsell of your fine Philosophers, who to have the managment of affairs, to rule and govern the world at their pleasure, thinking of nothing but the installing of their Disciple in your Imperiall seat, to the hazard of your life, and loss of honour. The Son of the Treasurer remained rich, after the death of his Father and Mother, whom he slew with his own hand; I fear Erasmus will serve you in like manner, in such

such sort that we shall be in danger of life and honour, unless you open the eyes of your understanding, the which I beseech and exhort you to; if my supplications move you not, let this danger which hangs over your head, and the Imperial dignity which you now possess, perswade you to it? Beseeching you to pardon me, if I offend you in saying the truth for the love and sincere affection which I bear to you, and the faith I owe you, constrains me thereto, and so I bid you heartily farewell.

This Letter being finished and well design'd, she called to her, one of her Bed-Chamber in whom she put great trust; commanding him to go and find out the Emperour with all diligence, and deliver that night the Letter to the Emperour, assuring him there was matter of great importance therein contained, and that he should instantly read it, and return an answer the same night, and so bring it her the next morning as soon as it was light. The Messenger having received his dispatch from the Empress, so speedily executed her commands, that though the day was far spent, and the place where the Emperour was, being remote from Rome, yet he arrived at his journey's end before Sun-set, &c having found the Emperour alone, delivered him the Letter, which he had received from the Empress; who reading it over & over again, and weighing well the contents thereof, all amazed as he was, returned an answer immediately on the place, to the Empress, excusing himself for his sudden departure from Rome, assuring her it was not because he would revoke the sentence pronounced against *Erasmus*, but onely to delay it for a while, and finding that these delays were taken ill by her, he would forthwith proceed to the execution of the sentence.

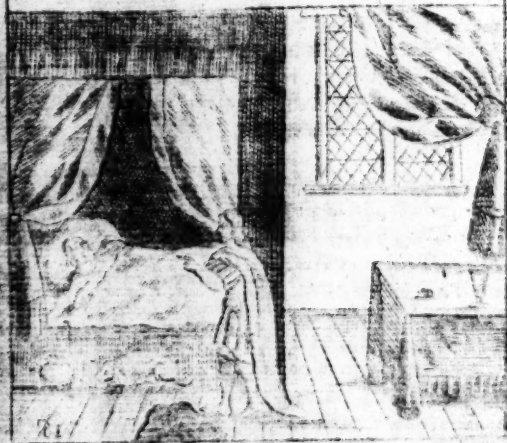
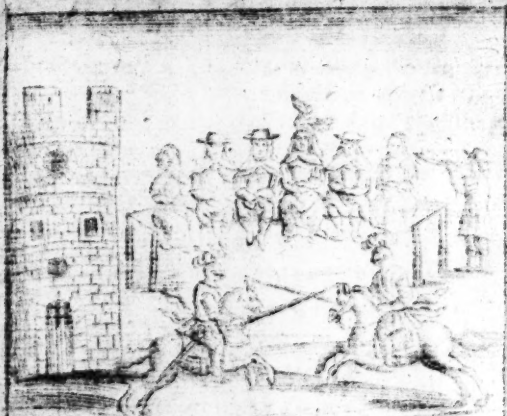
as soon as she pleased: for knowing the sentence to be just, without any other forme of process it should be executed; referring all to the disposal of the Emperess, commanding the Messenger to inform the officers of Justice to do with *Erasmus* as the Emperess should command them.

CHAP. XL.

Philantropus the Philosopher deferr'd the execution of *Erasmus* by a discourse which he made the Emperour of a young Grecian Damsel, who was given in marriage to a young strange Gentleman whom she loved by the hands of her own Husband, who was both old and jealous;

THE Emperess having received the Letter of the Emperour, was the most satisfied person in the World; seeing that the execution of *Erasmus* was remitted to her discretion; wherefore not to loose time, fearing some accident might happen which should interrupt her design as formerly; she encouraged the Officers of justice to a speedy execution; but Fortune was so favourable to *Prince Erasmus*, that the Judges seeing the Emperour departed, and by that means having time to consider of their own business, were gone some here, some there in order to the settlement of their particular affairs. The Philosopher





sophers in the mean time had the opportunity to consult about what the Emperour had concluded on the day before, hoping that the seven last dayes which threatned the death of *Erastus* were as good as past, since there were but three to come, yet notwithstanding they were not well assured here of being in continual fear, seeing that the Heavens and every thing from whence they might divize, and know things to come, demonstrated their Disciple in danger of death; moreover that which augmented their fear, was the secret threats of the Empress *Aphrodisia*, of which they were continually inform'd, for indeed they had good spies in her house, some of the principal of her Bed-chamber, by whom they were advertised, that the fore-going night she had sent to the Emperour, one of her Bed-chamber in great haste, whereupon imagining what she might effect thereby, they consulted how to frustrate her designs against *Erastus*. In short the same night wherein they understood the menaces of the Empress, they left *Rome* and were so speedy that before break of day they arrived, where the Emperour was about to rise, who being troubled all night about the Letter of the Empress, arose in great rage as soon as he saw them, and being much troubled, said what come yee here to do, and with what presumption dare you appear before him, whom you have so much injur'd, assuring them that if he had no more regard to his own quality (which nothing should provoke to anger) than their deserts he would hang them all seven but he assured them that they should not go long unpunished, for as soon as *Erastus* should be dispatched according to order, he told them their turn must be

next, causing the rigour of justice to make them exemplary, according to their villany and treason, for making him the most miserable and unfortunate man of the Earth, instead of a happy and triumphant Emperour; having constrained him to kill ignominiously by the hand of justice, the Son of his own loyns from whom he expected comfort and assistance, which had come to pass, if instead of betters and good manners (whom they ought to have instructed therein) they had not perverted his nature, disclaiming hitherto to speak to his father; but on the contrary had incited him to vitiate her, whom he ought to call Mother; concluding that the matter should not go after this manner. The Philosophers hearing the saying of the Emperour, and understanding the conclusion which he had made with the Senate was reverst, and that he had made new provision for the death of *Erasmus*, they were so troubled, that they had no more to say to the Emperour, then if they had been stab'd to the heart: however knowing that their business required expedition, they were unwilling to loose time in their own justification; but resolved to prosecute the case of *Erasmus*. Whereupon *Philantropus* who undertook to speak for *Erasmus* this day, and who of all others, was a person most Gentle and complaisant (following in his actions the etymology of his name) began to speak in this manner Sir, if you have been so diligent in the informing your self, concerning the truth of the fact, alledged against *Erasmus*, and as you have been so credulous, so it you be so rash in Judging, I shall not take the boldness to speak the least word in his defence: But since I am so well assured of the chastity of

of the young Prince, I think it is impossible for him
so to let loose the reins to his disordered desires as
to commit a fault so foul as this : however I shall of-
fer this to your Judgment, which I know by experi-
ence and must speak for him, although you condemn
not onely him, but these Sages, also my companions
not onely worthy of that death you have ordained,
but a punishment much greater. But knowing and
understanding that in this case you are only govern'd
by the sole perswasion of a Simple woman, and being
inform'd else where in History ; as well antient as
modern, of the great passions to which women are in-
clin'd, and principally those which lay a constraint
on all, but what their appetites dictate to them ;
hence I conclude, whatever you have heard of *Era-
sus* are onely fables, and do not wonder Sir, if you
are deceived by a woman, for you are not the first,
and shall not be the last ; for women will not only in-
duce us to believe what is possible as in this, but
things that are altogether impossible, as it happened
to a Gentlemen of *Greece*, Governor of *Morocco*,
who was so deluded by his wife (whom notwith-
standing he loved better then his life) that with his
own hand, he gave her in marriage to a strang Gentle-
man whom she loved, thinking it was some other.
Let me see said the Emperour how can that be ? I will
tell you Sir, said the Philosopher, not doubting to
have as good success from my discourse, as my com-
panions have had from theirs ; and thereupon be-
gan to speake. Not long since, there was a Gentle-
man in *Greece*, whose name I shall not tell, because
I know him well ; and the accident which befell
him, cannot be intrinsecally imputed to him any sort of
folly

folly of his, but chiefly to the disasters of fortune, who takes delight to trouble and interrupt the designs of men, and chiefly of those who not only study to govern their own course of life, but that of others, endeavouring to shew in that respect a greater stock of prudence than other men: But to return to our Gentleman, who was of a good and ancient family, and every where esteemed a mighty man, not only for the great estate his Father left him, but for the Lands and Lordships he had purchased by his own industry; at length he purposed to marry thinking himself a happy man, if he could procure a wife both fair and honest too; and certainly it had not happened amiss, if the thing had fallen out as he desired; but 'tis very seldom (I will not say never) that beauty and honesty lodge together. With a diligent eye he sought after a beauty, that might be call'd a None-such or a Non-pareill, resolving to marry one that was pleasant and of a good grace; in some few months he found out what he desired, and chose her for his wife, who was very pleasing to his eye, and whom he loved as his life. In the intervall, the Deputies of Greece having a very good opinion of this Gentleman, whom by experience they found wise and accomplished, established him in the government of Morocco; and thereupon being constrained to retire to his government he took with him his wife, whom he continued loving so intirely, that he became jealous in such sort, that he abridg'd himself of that liberty he took in diverting himself at Festivalls among his associates, and the company of Gentlewomen, and not satisfied with that, he set a guard over her of such as he most trusted, watching her, himself and endeavouring

deavouring to find out what he could, either in what she did or said; knowing for certain that it is hard, nay, impossible almost, to guard that which every one covets; for the more he loved her, and the more lovely she appeared in his eye, the more he thought she was beloved by every one, and that she was attempting to all, as she was to him: Having been thus tormented for some time, instead of finding any ease he grew worse and worse, whether it was because he mistrusted his guardians he had placed over his wife, whom he feared might be bribed to treachery; or whether he revealed in his thoughts the great dissensions women put upon their husbands, pretending to be blind when they have, or would have as many eyes as *Argus*, or whether he had seen some thing himself, he did not well approve of. Hereupon being unwilling to trust any, and being unable always to observe and watch her himself, by reason of business he was continually employed in, he fell into the greatest melancholly that could be, still considering how he might assure himself, that she might not cast a wanton eye, or bestow her love on any but himself. Now he had a very fair and high Tower in a corner of the Castle wherein he lived, which was built rather for ornament than strength; herein this Gentleman pitched upon a Chamber for himself, the most commodious for his design; and having painted and adorn'd it, so that there was nothing to be seen but the glittering of Gold, he resolv'd to enclose his wife therein & not to let her out, but on some certain days in the year; in short he perfected his design & as it were, put his wife in prison. As to the keys of the doors which must give him inlet where his wife was, were many in number (for there was ten doors to pass

pass through) he carried them always about him, and would not trust them with any body. Hereupon the Gentlewoman grieved, and lamented sadly, not so much for being enclosed, as for the little confidence her husband had in her. All her tears availed nothing, for she could not be set at liberty, till the arrivall of some Festivals, which in all were but four in the year, and but two of them neither, properly belonged to the Damsell; doubtlesly she had a great mind to make an escape, and therefore employed all the faculties of her mind to that purpose; but her guards about her, and the little assistance she saw she had, besides her husbands having a continual watchful eye upon her, frustrated her design. Now as we said before, this Damsell was a very great beauty, and the fame thereof, which spread it self all there about was much greater: For which cause a young Gentleman (of whom I shall speak more at large anon) forsook his own house, to put something on foot, he should think most requir'd. In process of time fortune or love brought it to pass, that it happened that a strange Gentleman who had a Father very rich arrived at the Metropolis of *Morocco* where having lived a while, there happened one of these solemn annuall Festivals which invited him to go and see their publick sports, which were usually performed on those days, to delight the people; where being come, & and considering every thing, at length he saw the arrivall of the Governours wife, to whom every one gave place, and shew'd their reverence, as well for that rank she held in Magistracy, as for her excellent deportment, & incomprisable beauty, which was then accompanied with rich accoutrements and so many graces, which dazzled the eyes of the spectators. All these were sufficient not only

only to force all to give place, & to give her honour & respect so great was her beauty, & so lovely & obliging was her behaviour. Opposite to the Chair which was prepared for her was placed a Scaffold, in which were windows to look out on the place, where the sports were solemnized. Hereupon the strange Gentleman taking notice thereof, advanced in good time to bargain with the Master of the Scaffold for a place, which was so dear that very few people were there; so that the Gentleman had the opportunity to sit uncrowded & and at his ease, for the accomplishment of what ever he designed. In fine, having his eyes continually fixt on the Governess & considering her brave behaviour with gestures all divine was presently captivated by love, so that his internall passions (which afflicted his mind) constrain'd him to manifest by outward signs, that which was contain'd within his breast if any there had taken notice; but every one had his eyes so busied, that his passion was not discovered, fortune being then very favourable, especially in this the that damsel looking now here, now there, at last cast her eyes upon the young Gent. whom finding in a good garb & gesture, she amorously glanced her eyes upon him, & he on her, so that the glances which pass between these lovers, had in a little time so absolutely disposed of the heart of this Gentlewoman, that she shew'd as much satisfaction in the friendship of this Gent. as he shewed affection for her service. Now that which incited her to consent easily, to the friendship of this Gent. was her hopes by his means, to be freed out of Prison; forgetting all the difficulties she formerly found for her deliverance. The sports being finisht, the people began to with-draw, so did these new two lovers, fixing their eyes on each other, as far

as their eyes could reach. In the mean time the Gentleman followed at a distance, even to the Castle-walls, the Dame being entranced, the poor Gentleman which was left without, than felt those pains which are incident to Lovers, nor was the Gentlewoman insensible thereof, for both the one and the other having no other benefit than the glance of an eye, nor having no assurance of one anothers friendships, had less hopes of ever conferring together, for the Gentlewoman was assured of being made close prisoner as soon as she entered the Castle, and so it happened. Now the Gentleman who had heard something enquired diligently how the matter stood, in the mean time the Gentlewoman wept and bewailed her condition in prison, that she had found so sweet a Gentleman, who on the contrary despised that liberty he enjoyed, and wished himself the happiness to be with her, under the same constraint, and both of them employ'd their whole time in contriving ways how to succour and relieve one another: about this affair they consumed a great deal of time, having no other remedy than to dissemble, in the mean time that which at present they could not obtain. Hereupon the strange Gentleman gave out that he was come to inhabit in this City pretending he had left his own Country upon a very lawful account, arising from a quarrel in which he had slain a Gentleman, and that he might frankly do, because his Father was dead who had left him a considerable estate, by which means he could frolick and pass away the time with other Gentlemen of the City, who esteemed much and cared high this strange Gentleman; for he obliged them to expence by pay-

ing all the reckoning, hoping enough to do it; by this manner of seeking one another, in a little time he came acquainted with the Governour. Now to the intent he might be lodged nearer the Castle, and to have better access to Court, he bought him a stately house, very near and just facing the Tower, furnishing it with very rich Tapistry which he had brought out of his own Country; in which he often essayed to treat the Governour, and with him to pass away the time therein pleasantly; in such sort that for the most part he was not looked on as a stranger but a Courtier or a Citizen. This Gentleman besides his other accomplishments, was much delighted in arms, for he was a great Traveller, and had been in the service of a King of Greece, who during life had justly for him a very great esteem; after whose death he returned home, looking on it as an unglorious thing to live the life of a Souldier, being so rich for that service which he had undertaken, he did not for necessity, but to exercise himself in honourable exploits and employments. Being accustomed as aforesaid, to the exercise of arms, it hapned that a solemn day drew near, of which he was joyful, and particularly having understood that there would be a Turnament with Lances, for the delight and satisfaction of the Ladies; whereupon without delay, he furnished himself with Lance and Arms, and with every thing requisite for that purpose, with such secrecy that none knew it but himself, and one confident, and the better to carry on his enterprize, he removed his furniture from his lodging, and had cunningly bought a very brave horse in another name. The day of jousting being come (which

seem'd

seem'd the day of resurrection to the poor Prisoner, and to the young Gentleman) who had counted the hours and minutes, to the time wherein he should appear before his Mistress, he there made himself known her Neighbour, & yet he was nearer to her in heart: than in habitation, now as he pass he bowed, & sidelong cast an amorous glance, receiving the like reciprocal glance from his Mistress. In short, having eyed her all the way he went to his place of standing, and thinking she would excuse him, if he was less lavish of his amorous glances, since there was so many eyes upon them, he hasten'd to his post or place appointed, to be arm'd, and being arm'd from head to foot in white armour, he came to the course with a Lance all silver'd over, both thicker and larger than customary, having his head-piece crested with a black and white Plume of Feathers, answering the the colours of his Horses caparison; under the Helmet there was a Corslet of Brass, out of which issued a little smook, denoting the fire that was hidden within, with a scrole whereon was written in Letters of Gold these words, *'Tis hard to hide a flame*. This devise was thus invented by him, to manifest that affection which was known to very few: every one began to regard from head to foot this bright Cavalier, one saying this, another that, yet every one mistaken, for this Gentleman had his Vizard down to abscond himself from knowledge, but every one might know his horse by reason of his great Caparison. To ask his name was as great an incivility, as modesty to conceal it; after several Lances broken by the Gentleman who entered the Lists, at this Gentleman stranger was willing to break his, a
Herald

Herold at Arms arriv'd and proclaimed in the behalfe of the defendants, that all Gentlemen assailants having won the victory of the defendants, should have for their prize a Chain worth 300 Crowns; but on the contrary if they had the worse, to give them the like, or be the defendants Prisoners. On a sudden the white Cavalleer elevated his Gantler, in token he accepted the challenge with its conditions wherein (to be short) he behaved himself so well that he won the Chain, having past his Lance against the head of his antagonist. The second defendant, he so briskly charg'd, that he made his head kiss the Pommel of his Saddle. This made every one amazed, for every one held these two defendants the most valliant and courageous Cavalleers in all *Morocco*, as indeed they were and having besides conquered many other Gentleman and carried off in token of victory many small Chains and perfum'd Gloves, and having sustained many a shock with Gallantry of Spirit, all the whole assembly remained astonisht. Yet every one eagerly desired to know who was this Cavalleer who had so admirably behav'd himself in the Turnaments; but above all the Governour had a Great affection who earnestly besought him to make himself known for the honour of nobility, to the end that the accumulation of praises which he had merited, might not vanish in the aire. Whereupon the Gentleman turning his face to the Governess, who without saying any thing shew'd by a sign that she was desirous to know this Cavalleer (for women are more affected with curiosity than men) hereupon the Cavalleer putting up his vizier? see here 'tis *Fabio* (for so he was called) your friend and servant.

This being observ'd by, all, there was a general

amazement seized the whole Company, and chiefly those who before thought him a man more fit for pleasure than for Action, The day being far spent, a retreat was sounded to put an end to the Tournament, and the white Cavaleer was accompanied with Drums and Trumpets towards his Lodging, still pretending to treat one and another, staying in the street till the Governells should pass that way, who was attended with an honourable retinue; to whom he made a profound reverence without as to the wife of the Governour, but within, as to his dearest friend, and having received the like from her, with a joyfull countenance he returned to his own habitation, where after he had paid those respects due to the honour was done him, he then began to ruminate on his love concerns, and how he should accomplish them, in which considerations he found many and great difficulties: how ever like a true Lover, finding nothing impossible, after a long consultation with himself, he dispatcht his servant whom (he could confidently trust) to fetch him a Master Mason, which was a stranger, and very skilful in his Art, such a one was brought him in a short time, whom this Gentleman treated so generously well, that he became absolutely his creature, sealing up his mouth with a world of presents he gave him, adding with all threats if he discovered the design, so that it was buried between them three, the Master, Servant, and Mason; the latter of whom began to set his hands to work to every thing he was commanded, and that was to spring a Mine under the foundations of the Tower where the Damsel was, with as little noise as might be, to which the Gentleman lent his assistance very frequently in digging and carrying out the earth,

continuing

continuing their labour, in a little time they undermined the Tower without the least discovery. Hereupon the Gentleman discovered to the Mason his resolution of mounting into the Chamber of the Damsel; to which the Mason gave him admission, as well by reason of his long experience in such matters, as by reason of the advantage of the Winding stairs, which were in the said Tower; by which means it was very easie to ascend into the Chamber of the Damsel; yet there were several impediments in the way, however the Mason found out other ways to ascend, listening to the Walls if any one took notice, at length they arriv'd at the floore of the Chamber, or rather prison of the Damsel; not knowing now what to do but to trust in fortune, and leave the issue of all to her guidance, intending not to pass further as yet for fear of inconveniencie, resting there & hoping in a little time to have some better opportunity submitting his passion to reason which ought to govern in all such matters and respects: Upon the approach of a solemn festival, the Gentleman was not unmindful of putting an end to his enterprize, and having given out that he was extreem sick and that he could not go to see the publick sports, much less take pleasure in them, & the Damsel being releas'd for that day to go and see them; this Gentleman *Fabio* said to the Mason, Master this opportunity will not admit us to loose time, for this is the day wherein we ought to esteem our selves no less happy (every thing favouring us) then *Deucalion* and *Phyrrhus* after the Deluge, so that for any one to loose one single minute of this opportunity were to hate himself, & provoke the Gods. Hereupon the Master and the servant immed-

diately furnish themselves with instruments, and other things requisite for their purpose, and having past the Mine they had made, they arriv'd at the place they desired, where being come they searcht round about and at last found out in a little time a hole big enough for a man to enter; at that very corner where stood the bed of the Damsel, according as the Master Mason had contriv'd with the assistance of the God of love. The Gentleman being entred the Chamber (whilst the Mason and servant were regarding the hole, how to return again another time with out discovery) he regardful lookt about the Chamber, wherein he saw a little box lying open (for it had no key, which which was made in the form of a little Press to contain Clothes, wherein were rich habilliments which he would not disorder, as well by reason he had no leisure, as that he might not be discovered; notwithstanding having found a place (as he thought, were the Damsel was accustomed to lay her hand at her return he resolved there to leave some signal of his entrance, which however was so obscure, that though any other should see it by chance, he should not gather any thing from it, and so left this following *Madrigall*, which some days before he had composed in manner of a Riddle.

Madrigal.

*Madam ther's one bath vow'd to be
Your Captive whom you know not;
And though you are within a tyr,
Hath sworn to break the knot:
And this I do to move your heart,
But let not eyes or heart with grief*

*Be troubled for what's done
Love hath consulted your relief,
When I the victory won
And acted then a Lovers part ;
And will do still and must do more,
'Tis he that come from forreign shore,
Will serve you with his hand and heart*

The Gentleman having laid this *Madrigal* where he purposed, returned to the Mason, desiring him to dispatch what he had begun ; so that all being descended, and the Gentleman seeing all things as he would have it, had some thoughts of killing the Mason to ascertain the non discovery of his plot, but mov'd with compassion, he changed his intention, and giving him many presents he caus'd him to embark the same day, and leave *Morocco*. In the mean time the *Damsel* being entred her *Hermitage*, she tumbled over some things she had, amongst which she found the *Madrigal*, which she read and read again and again, thinking and rethinking of the interpretation thereof, how it could be laid there, and what should the issue be thereof, in fine she gathered who it should be that layed it there, but could not collect by what means it could be left ; and at last concluded it must be done by *Nicromancy* ; for in those days there were many *Witches*, and many put confidence in them. Whilst she was in these strange imaginations supper time, and consequently that of bed time drew near, and so she went to bed, not with an intent to sleep but to be vigilant to the intent she might see the issue of this doubtful

matter. At length the night being far Spent, and having tyred her self with thinking, she was constrain'd to give repose to her senses, and so fell into a sound sleep. Now according to her thoughts awake she saw in a dream what afterwards hapened; for she thought she saw him who had so much eyed her before & she him, was on the battlements of the Castle bewailing himself by reason of those impediments and obstructions, which were laid for the hindering one anothers pleasures; and that then the prison miraculously was opened, and as miraculously shut as soon as he was entered; and that both afterwards fell into great anxiety of minde, she fearing that there was no means left for his going out, and he fearing he was surpris'd for gathering the fruits which belonged to the Master of the house; but whether a truth or a dream, it was very true that during the time of her dreaming, the Gentleman who had tarried some while from coming that he might not affright the Damsel, entered at last softly through the hole into the chamber of the damsel, and coming near the bed perceived that she knew nothing, and so said these few words: Madam, I am he that am wholly yours, to whom yesterday fortune was so favourable as to have the means to make known to you in writing, the main end of all my intentions is onely to love you, as you may well gather by signs in my way & by my eyes in the publick places; to be brief it is I that am lodg'd so near this Tower, for no other purpose, but to employ my life in your service, if you please to accept of my induvours, and finally to deliver you from this thral dom. The damsel at first seemed astonisht, however as well

for

for fear as desire she had to understand the sequel of this business, kept her mouth shut, but her ears open to the saying of the Gentlemen; whose request being well understood, & unwilling to shew her self harder than a stone, and being more unwilling to the ruine of the Gentleman, and much more of her self; thinking it withal an Act of Piety to preserve those who love us, became at length inclinable to pitty, and resolved to entertain him, whereupon without further loss of time they both addrest themselves for the gathering of loves fruits; and to make manifest the Riddle, thinking of nothing else but the perpetuity of their pleasure; advising the best way how they should meet often together.

This story here inserttd, Sir, it tends much to our purpose, and those also who have endeavoured to know women; but principally those many Hypocrites, which makes profession of being half Saints. This Damsel of whom we speak, Sir, not induring to be lock't up under the guard of her Husband, (who we may presume had good reason to be careful of that he valued above every thing;) was resolved for a long time to be revenged of him, and so seeing occasion offer it self, she greedily laid hold thereon; not only to save and deliver her self, but also to conclude the detriment and confusion of the poor innocent, and so having taken her pleasure many nights with her friend, she resolved to forsake her husband, and cleave to this young Gentleman, and that with much subtlety, so that she was prais'd, and her old man blam'd. In the mean time her friend visited her often, and she desirous to come to that end the Gentleman propounded, without regarding any thing but

the present she spake to him in these words; my friend I know you are valiant and that you bear me great affection, wherefore it is requisite that you enterprize something in which I shall have the greatest charge, to the intent that if any thing happen contrary to our design which I hope, the whole may be imputed to me, and no other; and that you may not perplex your brain, I will undertake the particular management.

In the first place to morrow morning going to Court you shall wear on your finger one of the rings of my Musty Husband, which I shall give you, and so order the business, that he may see it on your finger, and I doubt not but immediately he will know it to be his own, in such sort that he will aske you, whence you had it; to which you must answer that you have had it a long time, say no more, but come straight aw y to me, and give me the ring again, afterwards I shall informe you how things proceed. Day breaking (which constrained the Gentleman to depart) the Damsel gave him the good morrow, putting the ring on his finger with which the Gentleman directed his course towards the Governour, and had no sooner performed his obeisance towards him, but that the Governour saw that which needed him to see, and although he dissembled the knowledg of what of that which was too true, yet he could not but fix his eyes a long time thereon, and to shew by some strange gestures that he was not well pleased; in such manner that many of the attendants desired to know the reason of this suddain change; but he presently went to the Tower, and was so long in opening the several doors, that the Gentleman who was gone be-

before had the opportunity of delivering the ring to her from whence he had it, now the old Dorard having found the said ring in the place he desired, rested himself satisfied, and was resolved to lye with her the following night which was accordingly done; of which her friend was advertised by a certain signal given by her, which he finding returned to his lodging.

The day following the Gentleman seeing all things safe return'd to his accustomed rest, where he and the Damsel had time enough to laugh at the poor old-man. In fine the Damsel said to the Gentleman; my friend the God of Love hath given us a good beginning to satisfie our selves, and certainly I hope no less of the middle & conclusion, and so for the second tryal, you shall do what I shall tell you, and do but as you did with the ring in which you behaved your self most gallantly. The Gentleman descended from the Tower (after he had received a little Dog from her which she kept for her pastime,) and went to the Court, carrying with him the little Dog, the Governour seeing his little dog, was about to have call'd him by his name, but considering the quality of him who held him, and wondering how it was possible for it to be procured, for he saw by all the marks of the dog, that it must be the same, he said not a word but went straight to the Tower, grinding his teeth, and threatening both his wife and Gentleman that he had worse dog for them both then they had of his. The young Gentleman turning his back to the Governour disposed of the Dog with as much celerity as he had done with the ring.

The Governour being entred the Chamber
of

Chamber of his Wife, and there seeing the little dog, knew not what to say, but believed it might so happen, that two things might be found alike in two different places, and having seen already things like his own, he entertain'd no bad opinion, and lets jealousie. In the mean time the Gentleman had his full delight with the Damsel; who was desirous to put an end to all; resolving with her Friend about the means they should take to deliver her from this servitude, shewing him the way he should take, and what pretences he must use, and that he must fit a Galley, as swift of sail as he could choose, and that he should place her in some Haven near the City, and pretending that he was in haste to be gone, he should procure some strange Habilliments for her, and having taken leave of the old Dorard, they should get aloft with all speed they could, discovering how he had cheated her Husband as he did. The Gentleman descended the Tower, and went to procure the lightest Galley in all *Morocco*, and having victual'd and arm'd her he put her off a little to Sea, the better to abscond his design: after this he subtilly contriv'd womans apparel very rich, but made after a strange manner, the which he laid up in his Chamber, the hour for their design being come, the Damsel remov'd from her Prison that night she knew the Dorard would not come to see her, he conducted her to the Galley which was arrived at the Port that very night, giving out that it was a strange Galley then come in; and having embarked his Lady, he committed her to the care of his trusty servant, and return'd a shore to perfect his design. Now the Governor was risen very early to go a hunting, and seeing *Fabio*, desired him

him to make one of the Party, of which he excuse himself, saying to the Governour that he was constrained to lay all business aside to return speedily into his own Country. How said the Governour, shall we be deprived of the company of a man so good and honest as you are: whereupon the Gentleman replyed that he could be content to stay and see their pastimes, but that he was constrain'd to depart as suddenly as he could, having received the good tydings of the peace his Parents had concluded with those of the Gentleman he had Duel'd with for which cause his presence was altogether requisite for the ratifying what had past in his absence, and that he fear'd delay in going might endanger him more than any thing else; the Governour having askt who brought him this news, the Gentleman answer'd to tell you the truth it is my dear Female friend who who alwayes hath confer'd on me her friendship, who being much troubled at my absence, is very desirous of my return, being come in all haste for that purpose, in a Pinnace which arriv'd in the Port this morning at break of day; wherefore I am come expressly to take my leave of you, according to that service and duty I ever owed you, and to pray you also that you will drink a glass of wine with me in that Vessel which is come on purpose to carry me off; to the intent with better courage I may set sail. The Governour praising much the Cordiality and Friendship of the Damiel which was come to find our *Fabio*, promised him to go and dine with him in the Galley, and following his hunting, the young Gentleman in the mean time gave order for dinner after the best manner he could: dinner time being come

Come he went before the Governour, with several Gentlemen his friends whom he also conducted thither, and being arriv'd near the Port, he began to consider and amongst other things he declared that for the great love he had found in his friend in times past which she had sufficiently demonstrated then and now in seeking him out, he resolved forthwith to marry her; beseeching the Governour as he had ever found him affectionate to his service that in acknowledgment thereof it would please him to solemnize his marriage, and that he might have the happiness to receive a wife from so good a hand as his. The Governour readily agreed to the motion, and being on the strand, a Skiff presently carried them aboard the Gally, where being come, the Gentleman ordered her to cover her self & to sit next the Governour who was no stranger but his own wife. At it first was thought by the Governour and all present that she was his wife (as indeed she was) but by reason of her strange habit and her deportment, knowing well how to counterfeite as in the case of the Ring and little Dog, as aforesaid she remained undiscovered. Dinner being ended the young Gentleman spake briskly to the Governour desiring him to bestow his Female servant on his Male, to which the good old man replied that it was very reasonable, and that he would do much more for his contentment; hereupon taking the Damsel by the hand, he gave her to the young Gentleman in the presence of all the company; this being done he returned to the Castle; but the Gentleman with his prey, got as far off as he could. The Governour having some little jealousie in his breast, and that which encreaseth it
more

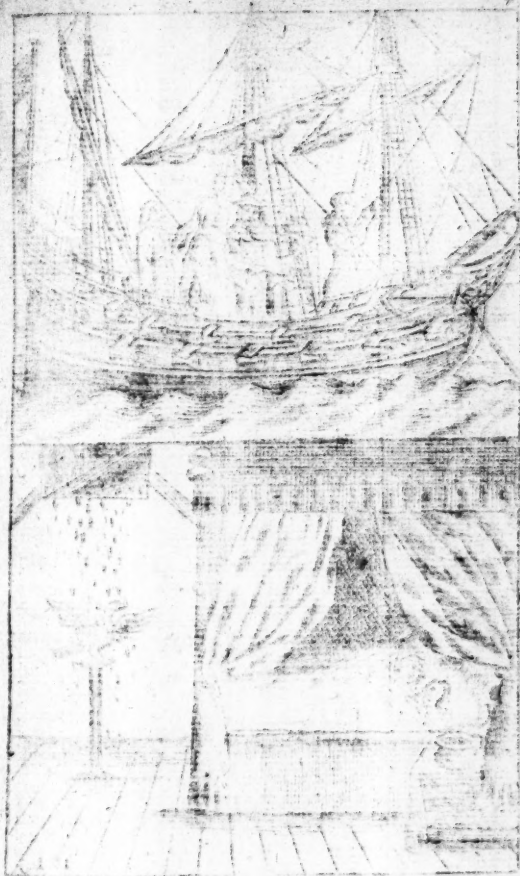
more was the astonishment of the whole company to see a woman so proportion'd like the Governess; in such manner that to clear all doubts, he was no sooner arriv'd at the Castle but that he went straight to his Tower, and having unlockt all the doors and search'd up and down, he could not find his wife, at which he was ready to run mad; and not seeing any remedy for this calamity, there being no hopes of overtaking the Gally, which was now a good way at sea, beside the confusion he was in, either to speak or be spoken to, and filling his head with a thousand things, he at length fell into despair unimaginaire, & inexpressible, at length a disease seiz'd him, which took him off.

Who think you Sir, was guilty of his death, but his wicked wife: Wherefore all men ought to consider how to govern their wives rightly; for there is nothing more difficult than to divert a woman from what she intends? 'Tis true if their designs were guided by reason, I should not so much blame their subtleties by which they accomplish their conceptions, but seeing the imperfection of the Sex, which is more usually guided by passion than reason, I can confidently say that the end of those designs they plot tends ordinarily to mischief and danger, as may be seen in the discourse of this our *Grecian*, whose example need not go alone for I can instance a thousand more, and I wish to God that the Empress was not rankt among them as I am certain she is, and you your self may easily discover it: Wherefore it is necessary for you to take mature deliberation in this affair without giving more credit to the passions of any other then reason shall require.

The

The History of Erasmus and

The Emperour having given good attention to the Philosophers discourse, thought good to meditate thereon : but although he had no bad opinion of his wife, yet he did abhor to think of the Death of his Son, which could not but be a great vexation to him : although he much desired that Justice might take place, and the affection which he alwayes had to acquire the reputation of a just Prince, and who would not be rash in any affair, and this induc'd him to resolve to stay the execution of his Son, until the case should be more fully and deliberately examined, having understood by so many examples, that all things ought not to be taken for truth, which at the first seem to be so ; yet that he might somewhat please the Empress he purposed to return to *Rome*, so that by his presence he might shew her some reason for his present delay ; and thereupon without any further stay, or giving any other answer to the Philosopher, but that he would take care that justice should be done, he instantly mounted on horse-back that he might the sooner perform his journey to *Rome*, where being arrived, he found the Empress very much enraged against the Officers of Justice, who being abroad upon their particular occasions, had been the cause of prolonging the life of Prince *Erasmus*. This very well pleased the Emperour, finding it in his power to deliberate in the proceedings about his Son ; and therefore he gave command to the Officers to forbear any further proceedings until they had further commands from him.





This Story or example may serve to the same purpose as the Former.

There was a wealthy Burgeſs living in a certain City, who kept a Pye, the Bird he lov'd ſo well, that he ſuffered none to feed him but himſelf; and as he fed him taught him ſeveral Languages; this Pye was ſo apprehenſive and grateful to his kind Maſter, that whatſoever he ſaw done in the houſe he told his Maſter.

This Burgeſs was married to a young wife, who was much more beautiful than honeſt, requiting her husbands love and affection with ſlight and diſreſpect, becauſe he was not a man of that laſtful performance ſhe expected, but that ſhe might not want means to ſatiſſie her amorous deſires, ſhe made choice of a man fit for her purpoſe, whom ſhe alwayes ſent for when her Husband was abroad about his buſineſs, that they might eat deliciouſly and wantonly toy one with another.

Now the Pye as ſhe told her Maſter every thing, ſhe obſerved, upon his return ſo particularly this junketting wantonneſs, and was ſo open mouth'd, at the report hereof did ſpread it ſelf through the whole City, her Husband hereupon much troubled and grieved, upbraided her with diſloyalty, and charged her down right with adultery, to which ſhe ſaid ſhe was innocent, and that he was to blame to believe his Pye, and that as long as he continued ſo doing, there would be nothing but variance and diſcord among them, but he reply'd the Pye could not lye, for what ſhe ſaw or heard, that ſhe told him, and therefore would

would believe her rather than his Wife.

It so hapned not long after that, this Burgels travelled abroad, and was no sooner gone, but she sent to advise her friend, that to avoid the suspicion of the People he should come secretly to her that night, to do as he was accustomed: being come, as he entered into the house, he said Dearest I fear this Make-bait Pye will discover us, but she bid him be bold, for it was dark, and therefore the Pye could not see them; the Pye hearing this, said tis true, I see you not, but I can hear you, and know that you Cuckold my Master, which I shall tell him when he cometh home; at which this lusty young fellow was startled, but she bade him be of good courage, and she would be revenged of the Pye, so they went and lay together, about midnight the Adulteress arose, and calling her maid-servant, commanded her to fetch a Ladder, which they did set up to the roof of the house, and having got thereto, they made a hole therein, straight over the Pye, and through it cast at the Pye, sometimes water, then small stones, sand and the like, in so much that the poor Pye was ready to dye.

Upon the Burgels return he went to visit his Pye, asking her how she fared, and what had past in his absence, to which the Pye replied, Master I shall satisfie you in both; first, I have strangenews to tell you, and that is you are Cuckold, for that very night after your departure, your wife entertained a young man all night in Bed with her, notwithstanding I told them I would informe you thereof: as to my welfare, that very night I had like to have dyed it was so tempestuous, either raining, hailing, or snowing upon me all night long. The wife hearing this

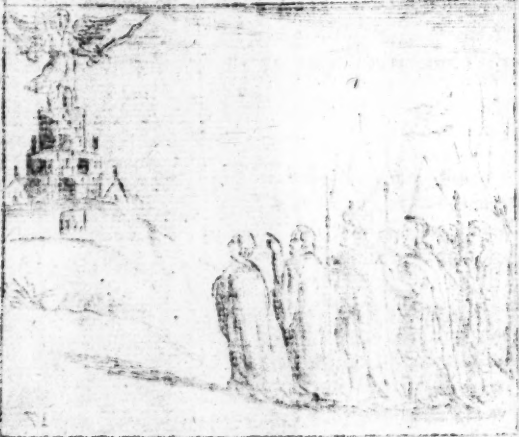
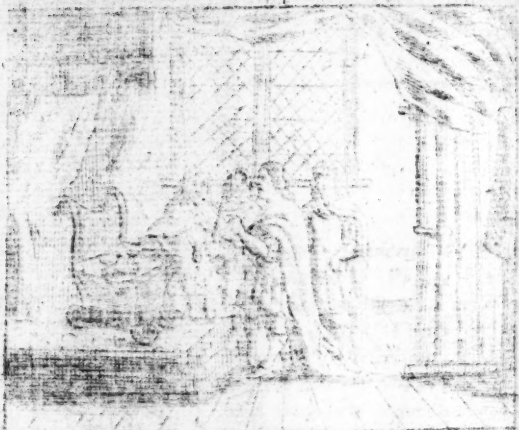
said to her husband, you have hitherto belived in the Pye, I will see whether you will continue so. doing. She saith she had like to have tyed with rain, hail and snow, that night she accuseth me of adultery, where as there was never any thing clearer but my innocenty, there having not been seen so lovely fair a night as that for many years, and therefore for the future belive her not. The good man to be satisfied of the truth, inquired of the Neighbours whether that night was foul or fair, who all affirmed so night could be fairer; then going to his wife acknowledged the fault of his credulity, and after that went to his Pye, and having rail'd at him for sowing discord between man and wife, notwithstanding he had lov'd him so well, and though the Pye protested he had told him nothing but what he either saw or heard, yet he wrung his neck of, the Wife at the sight hereof was over-joy'd, but the Husband looking up, saw a ladder, and a hole in the roof the house, and a vessel of water, sand and stones standing by, which made him soon perceive the treachery of his Wife, at which he grew so troubled to be thus deluded, and deprive his dearly beloved Pye of life, that he sold all that he had, and went a Pilgrim. Now said the Philosopher to the Emperour, was not this a false and wicked woman, by deceit and craft to cause the faithful Pye to be slain, and the Emperour answered it was very true, and I much pity the Pye, that she should dye for her fidelity, this is a good example for me, therefore this day my Son shall not dye, the Philosopher commending the prudence of the Emperour, took his leave, having first recommended him to the protection of the Almighty.

CHAP. XVII.

The *Empress Aphrodisia* again induceth the *Emperour* to proceed to the execution of *Prince Erastus*, by a discourse which she made to him of a great inconvenience which befel a *King of Persia*, by putting too much confidence in *Philosophers* and *Wise-men* which belonged to his Court: who by means of a *Phantasm* which they made in a town, besieged by the *Persians*, and ready to be surrendered, caused the *Seige* to be raised, to the great damage of the *King*, of *Persia*, they having taken *Bribes* and *Presents* from the *Enemies*.

THE inconstancy and instability of those who loose themselves in the service of women, may be clearly demonstrated in this example of the *Emperour Dioclesian*: who had no sooner ordained and established any thing in this case of his Son: but that at the discourse of the adverse Party he soon changed his mind: for after he had heard the *Philosopher Philantropus*, he resolved to examine well the fact of *Erastus*, and search out the truth, but being come to *Rome*, he was so over rul'd by the speeches of the *Empress*, that he gave fresh orders to proceed without any delay to the execution of *Prince Erastus*; the manner





manner thus, The Emperour went to visit the Em-
press, to acquaint her that the delay which he had
caused in the case of *Grassus*, was not to hinder the
course of Justice, nor to deferre the revenge for the
abuse she had suffered: but to avoid the blame of be-
ing accounted rash and chollerick, as already several
had reported him to be, in regard he had pronounced
sentence without using the formes in those cases ac-
customed which ought to be freely used to the satis-
faction of every one; wherefore the execution of
the sentence must be deferred for a few dayes, other-
wise he should be very much blamed in not admi-
nistring Justice according to the usual manner.

The Empress sighing and groaning thus answered,
I deny not Sir, but that in all ordinary cases it is ne-
cessary to observe the customes of the Court; but in
so extraordinary a case wherein the crime exceeds all
punishments established by law: I say there it is ill to
delay the punishment, but to hasten and be speedy in
the execution thereof? and Sir, I pray was it ever
known or read in any Chronicle or History, that
any one was so audacious as only to think to force an
Empress, much less to attempt it? where do you
finde a Son so unnatural and wicked, as to endeavour
to quench his disordinate appetite in a vessel conse-
crated to his Father, and now this great abuse is com-
mitted against one who is above all Laws and Ordi-
nances: and for him to delay the punishment, I know
not what to say to it, but that you are so blinded by
a Fatherly affection, that you are in a manner con-
tent with the outrage that hath been done to
for the laws formerly made by Emperours were
to tye up their hands, but to keep their Subj

within compass, and to inflict severe punishment upon those who should be found so manifest guilty as *Erastus*, who hath committed a crime of the highest nature that he could possibly be guilty of; wherefore I see that all this prolongations are to no other end, but that I should dye of grief, which will soon and easily happen to me, since you have so small esteem for my honour, and if my life be troublesome to you, wherefore do you trouble me and your self in this manner, and not kill me out-right at once; for assure your self, I shall be better pleased to dye, so it may please you, then to live in this torment I now endure.

At these words the Emperour could not forbear weeping, which the Empress observing, she prosecuted her discourse with greater affection than before, shewing that she was not so much troubled on her own account, as in respect of him, adding that she very well knew that all these delays about *Erastus* proceeded from the malignity of the Philosophers, who under pretence of zeal and religion endeavoured to ruin the honour and life of the Empress: and I wish to God, said she, that it hapneth not to you as it did to a King of *Persia*, who having to do with the *Caldeans*, was in bad case, by being advised by his Philosophers as you are by these here, and although I find my self very much weakened by the continual trouble which afflicts my poor heart, yet however I should be willing to relate the whole affair to you, were it not wholly loss of time, seeing you resolved to stop the execution of the sentence you have denounced.

Let not that hinder you replied the Emperour, and I pray you (provided it does not displease you) to relate to me all that hapned to this King, and I assure

assure you that you shall see your self revenged both of *Erastus* and the Philosophers sooner than you expect. And thus having comforted the Emperess in the best manner that he could, he so entreated her that she began her Narrative after this manner.

In times past there was a very puissant King in *Persia*, (as it is usual for all the Kings of *Persia* to be so) who was named *Psammetis*: this King being desirous to enlarge his Kingdom, at the first began to war upon his Neighbours, and so pursued his Victories, that in the end he having reduced all the adjoining Countries to his command, he came to the Confines of *Caldea*, hoping to conquer that Kingdom, as he had done the rest of their Neighbours; and thereupon having raised a very fair Army, and being provided with all things necessary for so great an enterprise, he with great fury entred the Country of the *Caldeans*, putting all that he met to fire and sword. the King of *Caldea* who was named *Achias*, being informed of the great provision which the King of *Persia* made to assault him, caused his Nobility to be assembled, whom he acquainted with the design of the King of *Persia* had to subdue the Country of *Caldea*, and to reduce it to the obedience of the *Persians*, for which purpose he had raised a great Army with which he had taken the field, so that he daily expected newes of his arrival into their Country.

Representing to them that they all very well knew what Forces they could raise, and yet however he was resolved to maintain the freedom of his Country choosing rather to dye than to fall under

the

the Government of the *Persians*, whose Impieties they were sufficiently acquainted with, and did abhor them for their Religion; which they could not by any means admit off, wherefore he prayed and exhorted every one, both particular and general to consider of what expedient they should use in that time of so eminent danger, and that for the conservation of the Crown, a right to which he would not particularly claim, but should remit it to the General: and thereupon a Royal Throne being placed in the middle of the Counsel Chamber, he went thither and placed the Crown thereon, and then went and sat down among the rest of the Counsel, concluding his discourse thus. *As for me, I shall serve the Crown, and shall not spare my life to maintain it: being assured that if every one will follow my example, and do their endeavours, we shall well enough preserve it from tyranny of the Persians.*

This action being accompanied with a Vehemence which the King used in his speech, did so move the hearts of the *Chaldeans*, that laying aside the fear which they had of the *Persian* forces, conforming themselves to their Kings example and his virtuous heart, they all unanimously cryed out, that they would live and dye in the service and protection of the Crown, in sign whereof they took it into their hands; and having replaced it on the head of their King, they all promised and swore that they would never yield to the *Persians*, but that they would rather choose to dye than to fall into the power of their Enemies, praying the King to be courageous, and to advise of the necessary provisions for defence of their Country, offering themselves ready, wholly to obey all that he should enjoin them. It

It is high time said the King to take order therein, but however it is first requisite that the Estates take care of provisions, and since you have restored me the Crown; I shall not fail to let you know by my Government the love I have alwayes had for you.

After several propositions on all sides, the Estates resolved to carry into the City of *Hur*, all the riches and wealth of the Kingdom, in regard that it was the Capitol City of the Country; and also by reason of the Fortresse, and that all the Forces of *Caldæa* should there have their general Rendevouze, to make to make head against the Enemy, for that it was impossible for them to meet the *Persians* in the open fields, whose Army was not numbred by hundreds of men, but by thousands. And thus the King of *Caldæa* having given the best order he could in his affairs according to his power, he caused the City of *Hur* to be victualled and munitioned, wherein he also placed a good number of men to sustain the Seige: yet he made not so much haste, but the Enemy was entred the Country, before he had victualled the City of *Hur* as he had intended, and the Army of the *Persians* was so numerous both in Horse and Foot, that it seemed sufficient to Conquer not only one Citty, but all the World.

The *Persians* being entred into the *Caldæans* country, put all that they met to the Fire and Sword: so that the *Caldæans* being forced to forsake their little Towns, all fled to the Citty of *Hur*, being followed by their Enemies. Those who were within, seeing so great an Army without their walls, began to fear, yet in the end every one resolved to keep his Oath, and to defend themselves, purposing rather to lose

lives then to yeild to the *Persians*, who frequently assaulted the City, but it was as valiently defended & assaulted. The City was so straitly besieged on all sides, that it was impossible to enter it, and much less to issue out, but without great difficulty, and that by the way of the Mountain, which was adjoining to the City; and thus the seige endured for several moneths, the besiegers not being able to take the City, nor they within to damage the besiegers; and yet they were many times assaulted, but the Fortress was so strong and so well defended, that the assaiants could gain nothing thereon, but many times they had equal losses. The seige then having continued a long time, the Victuals began to fail them within, the King understanding thereof took the number of the men, and cattel that were within the City, giving to every one a competent, though slender allowance, so that the besieged kept themselves for some time in very good order. But the King seeing that their victuals would endure but for a few dayes longer, he caused the Counsel to assemble, acquainting them with their condition, concluding that of two evils they must choose one, either to dye by hunger in the City, or valiantly to issue out upon their Enemies, saying that although the best was bad, yet his opinion was not to dye of hunger, but like men of courage, to fall upon their Enemies, on whom they must needs make a considerable slaughter, assuring them that if they behaved themselves as he hoped they would, they should lessen the number of their Enemies, and give the rest occasion not to boast of any victory.

All of them approved of the Kings advice, considering the desperate condition of their affairs, and it was concluded that at the next new Moon (for the *Caldeans* reckon the increase of the Moon to be a good sign, and the decrease to be a bad sign to them) they would all issue out intending to dye in the Bed of Honour, fighting against their Enemies, and the Women declared themselves to be no less valiant, resolving to accompany their husbands. This conclusion being taken, and every one being resolved, they all began to make merry, and give signs of joy and gladness. The *Persians* hearing this, and being acquainted with the great want and scarcity which they with in had indured, were astonished thereat, and more particularly their Philosophers and Magitians, whereof there were three in the Camp, who managed all the affairs of the King of *Persia*, so that nothing was done without their advice, for these three Philosophers were reputed to be very wise and good servants to the King, yet within few dayes treason and disloyalty, appear in the ruin of their King, and destruction of their Army. Now these three Philosophers being very well experienced did presume that all the treasure of the *Caldeans* would be brought to this City of *Hur*, and that therefore there would be a great quantity of Gold and Silver, as indeed there was, and they had designed this seige for no other end, but that they might gain a good part of the treasures that should be there, but now understanding that the beseiged had not lost courage, but that the longer they continued, they appeared the more hardy in defending their City, they therefore believed they had found some quantity of Corn or other Munition, whereby

whereby they might yet endure the Siege. And therefore not having patience, but being very desirous to satisfy their avarice, they resolved to be Masters of some of the *Caldeans* treasure by one means or other, and not attaining their ends by the ruin of the City, which had worn out their patience by their long holding out, they therefore intended to gain it by delivering of them within, whereupon having conferred together, they all three entreated the King to permit them to depart from the Camp for some certain dayes, to celebrate some sacrifice, where none ought to be present but those of their quality; whereby they should discover by the communication of Spirits, the occasion of the feast, which was made by the besieged, and what means they must use to reduce them to the necessity of yeilding. To this the King consented, and wishal entreated them to be diligent in their sacrifices, to the purposes aforesaid.

These Philosophers then leaving the Camp, prevailed so with the King of *Persia*, that he promised to attempt nothing against the City until their return, only to keep it straitly besieged, and to take care of his own Camp. This being done they travelled to to the Mountain, where they remained until night, which being come they went towards the City, and being perceived by the Sentinels, who asked who goes there, and having answered that they were there for the service of the City, and that they should conduct them to the King to acquaint him with somewhat of importance, the Court of guard seeing that they were but three, permitted them to enter the City, and having set a guard of soldiers over them, some went to the King to acquaint him of their arrival, who caused them to come presently that he might

might know their business; they being before the King desired private audience, to this the King consented, retiring into a Chamber with some Princes his favourites, and there the Philosophers began to discover and declare what they were, saying, that the great compassion which they had for the poor inhabitants of the City of *Hur*, had mov'd them to come thither, to advertize the King, that if they might be recompensed equal to the greatness of their desert, and as the case required they would cause the seige to be raised, and constrain their Army to leave the Country of *Caldea*. The King hearing this, although he could give no credit to their promises, taking them for Traytours, yet however seeing his affairs reduced to so great extremity, that within a few dayes he should be constrained for want of victuals to fall upon desperate actions; he therefore would not slight this occasion, and thereupon knowing that the design of these Philosophers was only to get mony, though he was uncertain of their performance, but the better to oblige and ingage them, he carried them into the treasury, where there was so much Gold and Silver, that it is impossible to reckon it, for the whole treasury of the Country had been brought thither for security. The Philosophers seeing this, were astonished at the vastness of that treasure; and the King promised them and solemnly swore to them, to let them have what part of this treasure they pleased, in case they performed what they promised in causing the seige to be raised, and the Army to leave his Country.

The Philosophers being contented told the King that he should encourage his people; for within 4 days the

the seige should by their means be raised, which they performed as you shall presently hear.

In the middle of the Citty of *Hur*, there was a very high Tower, which not only commanded the Camp of the *Persians*, but also discovered all the adjoining Countreyes. The Philosophers intending to play their project on this Tower, caused a habit to be made of a Gyant like proportion, covering the same with burning glasses, looking-glasses of Chrystal and other Glasses of several colours wrought together in marvalous order; after this they made two golden wings, which had as much luster as the habit, and painting two swords with Vermillion, that they seemed to be bloody, yet however they shined very cleerly, they also provided several artificial fire works, which should make a great noise, and seem to be Thunder and Lightning: all things being thus provided and ordered, two of the Philosophers went out of the Citty, and went to the Mountain the same way that they came, the third remained in the Citty, to execute that which they had determined between them.

The next morning the Rascal Philosopher who staid behind, did put on the habit of glasses, and placed the two golden wings on his shoulders, so that he could command them, and spread them as artificially as a Bird doth naturally; besides all this he put a great Crown on his head, from whence issued several bright beams or raies of divers colours, having in each hand a bloody sword.

This done he fell to work with the wild-fire, making so great a noise with flashing and cracking

as if the whole City of *Hur* had been on fire, and in the midst of this flaming and thundring the Philosopher appeared on the top of the Tower, in the habit and equipage which I have described to you, appearing of so large a stature and size, that it succeeded all humain proportion. The Sun beams struck so directly upon the Glasses, and their shining habiliments, that it dazled the eyes of the beholders. After the Philosopher had for some space spread his wings, and flattered with them, he began to brandish and flourish with both his vermillion swords, so that the beholders supposed him to be in fight. The *Persians* seeing this strange and dismal sight were terrified and dismayed, not knowing what should occasion it. In the midst of these passages the two other Philosophers who were in the Mountain came running and crying into the Camp, and going directly to the Kings Tent, cryed out they were all dead men, wherefore said the King? do you not see Sir, said they, the God of the *Caldeans* who is descended from Heaven to defend them, so that if we stay here any longer we shall be all lost; and therefore it is necessary for us to flee, lest we enrage this God any further, and thereby loose our lives as our Companion hath done, who having seen the apparition of this God, and being desirous to appease his fury with certain new Sacrifices which he would offer, was suddenly slain in the Mountain by a Thunder-bolt, which we seeing made all possible haste down hither, to acquaint you that if you do not this day depart the place, none of your Camp will escape: and thereupon they began to flee, which caused several who gave as much credit to these Philosophers, as if they had been
a God

God to follow them, and flye as iwell as they. The King himself presently mounted on horseback, so that in one hours time the Seige was raised; The besieged who were in armes and who were ready to issue out, seeing their enemies in a Rout, fell on their Reer and charged them so briskly, that they made as great a slaughter as they pleased, and took so many Prisoners that it was wonderful, for the poor *Persians* fled without any order, thinking that the God of the *Caldeans* was still behind them, so that a small number escaped, & they too hastening night & day out of the *Caldeans* Country. The pursuit being finished which lasted untill night, the *Caldeans* returned to their City being all rich & more contented, for all the baggage of the *Persians* was left in the Camp, whereby the *Caldeans* had the Pillage which was of an inestimable value. The Philosophers facing about took the way of the Mountain, and from thence returned to the City of *Hur* where they were highly welcomed, and the King of the *Caldeans* kept his promise with them, having by their cunning device and tricks defeated the King of *Persia* who was their Master, and had turned the victory to the *Caldeans* side, and that for covetousness of the Treasure which was delivered to them.

And thus Sir, (continued the Empress) will it happen to you if you prevent it not: For I foresee that you lending your ears to these Philosophers, and not taking heed to their device, and following their wicked & pernicious counsel as you do, they will occasion your death & will enstall their *Erasmus* with the Imperiall Crown, that they may divide among themselves the Treasure of *Rome*; but I beseech God to be

be so merciful to me to take me out of this miserable life before that happeneth, so that I may not with my Corporall eyes behold that which with my Spiritual eyes I foresee with much regret.

And thus having finished her discourse, she began to sigh groan and weep, so that the Emperour himself could not refrain from weeping; and after he had comforted her as much as he could, he said take no care for this Madam, for I am too well instructed to be over-reached with all their cunning; and to give you the more satisfaction I have purposed that to morrow morning *Erasmus* shall be executed without any further delay, and he being dispatch justice shall soon after proceed to the punishment of these who have brought him to so pittiful an end by their bad instructions: At which speeches the Empress being somewhat appeased they went to bed together, but the Empress found this night to be as long as the precedent wherein she the next morning expected news of her son-in-laws death.

CHAP. XVIII

The Philosopher Agathus, put a stop to the execution of Eticus by his opinion upon a Letter which the Queen of Germany had written to the Emperour, to cause her husband to be put to death; alledging in support of his opinion the story of a Gentleman of Modena, whose wife did cut his throat that he might have a young man whom she loved; she having sworn to kill him by several ways, and means wherein she had failed.

THE Emperour being willing to lye with the Empress, in some manner to appease her, did perceive soon after midnight (he being so continually troubled in mind that he could not take his natural rest) several people who talked very loud in the withdrawing Room of the Empress; and having asked of the women of the Empresses Bed-Chamber what was the matter, one of them entred the Chamber, and presented a Letter to the Emperour, saying that one of the Gentleman of his Chamber had brought it, and had charged her to deliver it suddenly, according to the desire of a Messenger who was come from Germany in Post, who said he was commanded by those that sent him, to cause it to be instantly read to the Emperour in regard it was of importance for the Conservation of the Empire, further saying that





1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

the lowd talking the Emperour had heard was in arguing the case with the Messenger, whether it was absolutely necessary to deliver the Letter presently; doubting there might be danger in staying till the Emperour did rise, and for fear they should presently awake him.

The Emperour having seen the contents of the Letter, which required suddain consideration and yet mature deliberation, commanded that the ebeif of the Senators should be assembled; in the mean time he arose, (for it was not long to day) and went only habited in his night gown to meet the Senators, in the Empresses Hall, among others the Philosophers were also called to this counsel, whose presence although it somewhat displeased the Emperour by reason of *Erastus*, yet howeyer he was very well contented that they should be present at this Counsel; to see how much they would surpass the others in readines of advice. The Counsel being then assembled & all others being turned out, but such as belonged to the Counsel, the Emperour acquainted them with the cause why he had caused them to meet, and after he had spent some time in discoursing about the present affair, he commanded one of his Secretaries to read the Letter from the Queen of Germany, the contents whereof followeth.

Heliodora Queen of Germany, to Dioclesian Emperour of the Romans greeting; the horror which I naturally have against any thing contrary to my duty joyn'd to the faith I owe to the Roman Empire, not only in respect of the general obligation which this Kingdom hath, as being a dependant on the said Empire, but also by a particular affection of my Family which is antiently descended from the illustrious blood of the Romans

O

hath

hath constrained me to send you this Letter, without respecting and having little regard to the great danger and hazard of my life, in case of discovery that the advertisement which I send you should come from me, preferring this advice which only tends to the preservation of the great Roman Empire, before my own life.

Know then that the King Erasmus my husband, who at first shewed himself very affectionate to the service of the Roman Empire, from whom he holds his Crown, is so altered in his latter age, that he endeavours nothing more than your ruin, and the destruction of Rome, and yet I am ignorant of the occasion. To compass which ends, he daily endeavours to draw to his opinion, the most dexterously that he can the chief, and Governours of the Countries adjoining to this Kingdom. Nay hath many intelligences and secret practises in Italy, by which means he may on a suddain raise a great and strong army to surprize you unprovided; and by this means to abuse the grandeur of the Roman Empire. And this he may easily perform (if you prevent him not) by the great number of men which he can raise in these Countries, who are very strong and brave warriors as every one knowes. And therefore you are not only to advise how to defend your self, but so think of chastising his rashness; so that he may serve as an Example to other Princes, who shall be so bold as to rebel against the Roman Empire, and to maintain Rome in its greatness.

Now to think of chastising him by force of Arms, as the case requires, it will be very difficult. and in a manner impossible, for as you very well know our Germans are so valiant, that all the Forces of your Empire, which

I confess are very great, yet they would be too weak to subdue and conquer this Nation. Wherefore that which cannot be done by force, may more easily be performed by cunning, which if you leave the management to me? I will deliver this disloyal King to you either alive or dead: provided that you warrant me in the action, and will take me into your protection, and that of your Empire, to which I account my self so much obliged, that I rather choose to keep faith with you, than with him, to whom my person is obliged some years since: wherefore expecting Letters of assurance on your part, you may be confident of the sincerity of my heart towards you and your Empire, which I will manifest to you in short time, more by effect than words, Fare you well.

This Letter being read in full Counsel, and the importance of the affair being well considered, they were divided in their opinions, some advised that Rome ought presently to be fortified, so that the Enemies might have little mind to come and besiege a place so well provided; others on the contrary said that this was not correspondent to the grandeur of the Roman Empire. and that this would demonstrate their fear, which would be a thing contrary to the honour and reputation of the Roman People, who having been Conquerors of the World, would not seem to fear the barbarous Germans, without great prejudice to their honour; and therefore concluded that a potent army should be raised, and led withal expedition to chastise the rashness of those who had not only presumed to rebel, but also had sworn the ruin of the Empire.

Others who were displeased with the war, disapproved of the *German* expedition, alleading that it was not only difficult, but in a manner impossible by force of Arms to over-run a Nation so populous and Warlike as the *Germans* were; and to this purpose they related the many losses which the *Antient Romans* had at divers times sustained, and therefore they advised under some pretence to send an Ambassadour to the King, who might by fair means remonstrate the duty which he owed to the *Roman* Empire, from which his Crown depended; endeavouring to perswade him to desist from making war upon the Empire, intimating that if he did prosecute his design, it would be his certain ruine.

Others were of opinion to accept the *Queen Heliodora* into the protection of the Empire, and accept of her offer, considering the great affection which she shewed, by advertizing them of that which might be of dangerous consequence to her. This opinion was contradicted by others, in respect that the *Romans* had alwayes maintained their greatness by a military vertue, and not by any indirect courses, such as those were; wherein the *Queen* proposed and offered her assistance, in this variety of opinions, the greatest part of the morning was spent without taking any resolution, when the Philosopher *Agathus* (whose turn it was on this sixth day to defend *Erasmus*) arose, it being his turn to give his opinion, and because all the Assembly believed him to be a wise man, of good counsel and ready judgment, every one kept silence, so that he being observed by all, he began to remonstrate by a very elegant discourse, the little appearance for any suddain motion, and less

less to make any warlike preparations upon the single Letter of this Queen, since that by the Letter it self which she had sent there appeared fallacy and deceit in the advertisements, which proceeded rather from the Passions and disordinate affections of that Prince's, than from any zeal which she had for the conservation of the *Roman* Empire, and opening all the particulars of the Letter, he made out the little credit that was to be given to it; for as for her Original which she said she was derived from the illustrious blood of the *Roman* Senators, he prov'd from the *Annals* and *Chronicles* that this was false, for he could not finde that any *Roman* Gentleman had left *Rome* to marry in *Germany*, or that any *Roman* Lady was married thither; further adding that if it had been so (which was not to be beleived) yet however that it was impossible that any *Roman* Lady should so long remain in a barbarous Nation without being bastardized: her Letter expressing that her Family was descended from the Ancient *Roman* blood, and therefore he concluded that this Letter could not be imputed to proceed from any good zeal, alleging further that there was very little probability that this King had solicited the Neighbouring Nations to rebel with him, since that if it were so, it would be impossible but that the *French*, *Swedes*, *Hungarians*, and those of the adjoining Countries who are alwayes not faithfull to the Empire, should have some knowledge of it. And as for the Practices and intelligences which she said her husband had in *Italy* this might easily be discovered to be untrue, in regard the affairs of *Italy* were as well settled as they

had been for a long time : and that *Italy* had not ever been more at the command of the Empire than it was at that present. And therefore knowing that the said Letter was composed of falsties and impossible things, he concluded that no regard should be had thereto ; for although the King of *Germany* should bear such intentions against the Empire, (which he could not believe, esteeming all that the *Queen* had written to be false,) yet he could not on a suddain raise such an *Army*, but that their Allies, nay the Governours of the *Roman* Provinces would have knowledg of it, who would give such timely notice thereof at *Rome*, that they might be well enough provided to stop their passage, more especially at the *Alps*. And now said he, these things being thought to be probably false, it will be necessary to resolve a doubt, which is this, what should be the cause, and what should move the *Queen* to write this Letter, and thereby to caluminate her Husband. As to this, the contents of the Letter being considered, the resolution is very plain, and in short is her Husbonds age, for there is nothing more displeasing to a young woman than to lye by an old mans side ; so that if Nature do not take them away as soon as they have a minde to it, they never leave then to study some way how to dispatch them, and I wish to God that their case would alwayes prove as it did with a *Damsel* of *Modena*, whose story I shall willingly relate, which may serve as well to this purpose as another, if I did not doubt to displease the Counsel with my tediousness, no, no replied the Emperour, proceed and you shall very much please me, for time cannot be better imployed than in hearing those things, from whence

we may learn some good and profitable doctrine; whereupon the Philosopher prosecuting his discourse thus began.

In times past at *Modena* one of the famousst Cities in *Italy*, there was a Gentleman one of the Principal of his Country, who having spent his youthful dayes in the study of learning, and in several other exercises fitting his degree and quality, without subjecting himself to the yoke of wedlock, being arrived to a declension in years, purposed to marry, as well out of compli-ance to the desires of his friends, as out of an affection to leave some issue behind him: and thereupon he took a woman his equal in riches, and the greatness of his Family, but much different in age, he being well stricken in years, and she entering into the flower of her age, who having lived with him for some time, and having had some experience of the World, she understood that although she had plenty of all manner of worldly goods, yet she wanted a full enjoyment of that one thing which women most principally cover; and understanding that her Husband could not give her a full satisfaction, she purposed to look out for it else where, so that by the assistance of her Chamber-maid, she contracted love with a young man, and having had trial of his youth, she so entirely placed her affection on him, that she not only enjoyed him in private, but was not ashamed to own him before all the World. But knowing that this could not be done without great scandal so long as her husband lived she therefore endeavoured to dispatch her old Husband out of the way that she might be Married to this young one, who for his part

O 4

loved

loved her with an equal affection, hoping that it would not be long ere they had both their wishes accomplished, in regard that the old man could not by the course of Nature live much longer.

These two Lovers having several times discoursed upon this subject, with a reciprocal promise of a constancy in affection, the young woman at length resolved to hasten that which Nature had so long deferred, which the young man understanding, he told her that although he should be pleased with her husbands death, yet it was necessary to consider that this hastning might wholly hinder that which they so earnestly desired, for in causing the old man to dye of a violent death, Justice would take such an account of it, that he should be forced to forsake his Country to save his life, or to suffer a shameful death; by that means losing the pleasure which they had already tasted, and of which they hoped in time to have a full enjoyment. Upon this discourse the young woman did in part moderate her rage, yet however she endeavoured to attain her ends, but yet so as it might be thought he dyed of a natural death. And thereupon being acquainted with an old woman, who like many others commit much wickedness under the vaile of devotion, she learned of her the receipt of a certain powder made of the roots of Herbs, and many other ingredients, which being taken either in *Belee*, or Licquor, would cause a burning Fever, and having provided this powder, she administered it to her Husband, hoping that the Physicians judging this Fever did proceed from bad humours, would cause her husband to be purged by means of which purgation and his weakness the Physick would bereave him of his

life. The powder performing its operation, put the poor Gentleman into a Fever, which he being sensible of, sent for an old well experienced Physitian, who having examined his Patient, and found by his answers that he had not at all disordered himself; he attributed the cause of his distemper to his age; and in regard he had a young woman to his wife, whereupon he was of opinion that in straining himself more than his age would admit, to pleasure his young wife, he had caused this Fever to seize on him, and therefore he concluded not to purge him either with Medicines or Glysters, believing that a restorative would be more proper for the conservation of his Radical moisture, than to weaken him further by evacuation, seeing him already feeble enough, as well in respect of his age, as in regard of his straining himself with his wife.

The poor Gentleman having remained several dayes in this condition, his wicked wife failed not to let him taste often of her powder, sometimes she gave it him in Broth, and other times after some other manner, that she might continue him in his Fever, but finding that this caused him only to languish and not dispatch him as she intended (for the restorative which the Physitian administred to him was of such vertue, that it exceeded the malignity of the Fever, and maintained his radical temper) wherefore she determined to make use of absolute poyson, to effect that which neither Age nor his distemper could performe, and so as it might be supposed that his Fever only did occasion his death, and thereupon having purchased some strong Poyson, She mixed it with some Broth which she gave him

gave him as a restorative. But fortune was at that instant so favourable to the old man, that taking the Porringer with trembling hands, he chanced to let it fall, and it became a Medecine to the Cat, which soon lick'd it up; the woman was very angry at this accident (pretending her displeasure to be at the loss of so precious a restorative) and having thus spent all her Poyson, for resolving to make fair work she had given him as much poyson as would have killed a dozen: Wherefore that being lost, she was necessitated to give him of the true restorative, by virtue of which, the good Gentleman recovered his former health, the powder which the old she-Devil had provided being likewise all spent. Whereupon the wicked woman was mad with anger, and therefore resolved whatever might happen to dispatch him out of the way; she therefore procured a sleepy potion and gave it him one night at Supper, so that the poor man began to sleep as he sat at the Table. His wife perceiving that, to express her kindness to her husband, she undressed him for bed where she purposed he should take his last sleep, and having pulled off his Clothes she very gently laid him on his Bed; In the mean time her Paramour being sent for, he attended her in an adjoining Chamber, where they were used to meet together. She soon left her husband asleep to go to her waking friend, in whose company she took her pleasure, and having enflamed him to a height, she fell upon the discourse of the long life of her husband, and understanding that her young Lover was as much troubled as her self, she told him that if he had courage enough to do one thing which
she

she would direct, he might be assured to have a full and free enjoyment of that which they had so long and so earnestly desired, and expected, and therefore she pressed him to execute her desires. The young man who little thought of the wicked purposes of his Mistress, being willing to content her as it is usual for young men, told her that there was nothing so difficult but he would enterprize for her service. He making this protestation to his Mistress, she made him swear to performe it; after which she tooke him by the hand and led him into the Chamber, where the good man was in a sound sleep, and being approached near the Bed, she put a naked Dagger into his hand saying: Behold him who hath so long hindred the accomplishment of our desires, he is fast asleep, and will be so for these four hours, for so effectual is the sleepey potion I have given him, you have therefore the means of dispatching him from troubling us both and therefore I pray keep promise with me, and let this Dagger be instrumental in conveying him thither where long since he ought to have been. The young man was startled and troubled at these words of his Mistress, and although he loved her very well and above all things desired the death of the Gentleman, that he might be married to her; yet however he was seized with horror and compassion to see this ancient Gentleman who was in great esteem throughout *Moderia*, to be thus cruelly dealt with by his wife; sometimes in one manner, and then after in an other, so that the consideration hereof having seized on his Spirits, being in amaze he let fall the Dagger, which this wicked and obstinate woman tooke up saying
since

since your weakness and Coward ze hinders you from executing what you ought, you shall see that I am Mistress of more resolution and courage than you; and lifting up the Digger she cut the poor mans throat, who was so fast asleep by vertue of the potion, that without waking he went to sleep in the other World. And not contented herewith, she gave him diuerse blowes with the Digger into his heart, uttering so many outrageous speeches againt him, that the young man began to be angry with her. Having thus dispatched her husband and being covered with blood that amazed her lover she said to him; now that is finished which caused all our mischief, we ought not to loose time but pursue the rest, and now we have time and opportunity, and it will be long before it be day and any company walk the streets, let us wrap up this body in these bloody Clothes, and carry them into some obscure place without the City, where we will bury him so that no knowledge shall ever be had of him; which being done I will early in the morning go to our country house attended by my Chamber maid who is acquainted with all my love proceedings, and there we will report, that my husband removing into the Country for change of Aire, an accident there happened to him which soon killed him; and this will be easily credited, for it is probable enough that an old man after a lingering long distemper may dye. This being done I will cause a Coffin to be filled as with a dead Corpse, which I will refuse to see lest I should dye with grief, and making an honourable Funerall according to his quality we will then at leisure consult how to finish our affairs.

The young man approved of the Counsel of this Mordress, and thereupon they wraped the body in the bloody Clothes, and carryed it unto an unfrequented place without the City where wery few persons passed; and having digged a hole and buried him, they concluded that for the future nothing could hinder them in their Loves, but the young man was still somewhat doubtful, and according to their agreement they went to the Country to prosecute their intentions which would certainly have taken the effect; the lewd woman intended had it not been for an extraordinary accident which was not thought of, and did discover all the treason.

This antient Gentleman had bred up a Dog which always attended him: This dog followed the Litter wherein the woman was carried to the Country-house, supposing that his Master was also with her. But being come to the Village and not finding his Master there, he returned to the City and having hunted and sought over all the house, not leaving the least Corner untrodden; he according to the nature of Dogs began to smell and sent out his Master, and to find the place where they had conveyed his Masters body, and in conclusion he hunted so long over all the fields, that he came to the place where he was buried; & there he stayed putting his nose to the ground he scented his Masters body: whereupon this poor Carr began to howle for his Master, and that in such pittiful manner that many who passed that ways stopped at this howling, although this was the Common lestal for the whole city: & the dog did so scratch & claw with his feet that having remov'd some earth he discover'd one corner of the bloody cloth wch he endeavor'd to pul out with his teeth forbearing to tear it

as if he feared to hurt his Masters body, and thus did he continue and encrease his howling. This the Passengers seeing and observing the pains which the Dog took with the bloody Cloath, which he endeavoured to draw out, they therefore resolved to see what it was; the poor Dog looking sometimes upon one, and then upon another, as if he asked their assistance, fawning on those that helped him to dig, and flying on those who would hunt him away, as if he had resolved to defend this Pit even to the death; so that in conclusion people came with spades and shovels, and digging found the body wrapped up in bloody cloathes. The good Dog seeing his Masters body, began to lick it so that he cleansed it from the blood wherewith it was besmeared, and yet for all that none knew the body; the news hereof being carried through *Modena*, caused that many and some of the Chief of the City went to see it, among the rest several of the Murthered Gentlemans Relations, who first knew the body by the Dog, before they knew the Dog by his Master, whose body was very much disfigured. The Governour of the place having notice hereof, being a wise and understanding Person, examined the particulars of all; and being told that the Wife of the deceased was young, and the man old; he thereupon conjectured the truth of the matter, whereupon he sent Officers to the Place where the Woman had reported her Husband was gone for change of Air. The wretched Woman who was returned to *Modena*, hearing the noise about the Dog and the body that was found, was about to flee, but the Officers came timely enough to seize on her and secure her and her wicked Chamber-maid; she seeing her

her self taken and bound, and knowing in whose custody she was, freely confessed the fact, saying she very well knew the cause why she was taken, and particularly related how she had uled her deceased Husband that she might be rid of him, and how she had kill'd him with her own hands, whereupon she was led to the Governour, where she reiterated and confirmed her disposition, further adding that she repented she had endured so much, and that she had delayed his death so long, and that if it were to do again she would do it.

The Governour hearing this, being much troubled to see so fair a young woman so obstinate in her wickedness, which she did not endeavour to excuse, but rather to justifie, he therefore condemned her to be burnt alive, at the common place of Execution in *Modena*, and that her Chambermaid who had not only kept her counsel, but bin her assistant and companion should also suffer with and accompany her in death, and this sentence was the next day executed, this wretched woman not shewing the least repentance for so wicked a crime.

And this may be the very case of the Queen of Germany, for I am very confident, that no cause hath induced her thus miserably to calumniate the King her Husband, but only an earnest desire to have him dispatched out of her sight. True it is this woman is more cunning, &c. endeavours to have more assurance then she of *Modena*, for she would be assured of the protection and safeguard of the Empire, that she may with more safety execute her wicked design. wherefore my opinion is that she ought not to be punished in so wicked an assign, but that in short an
answer

answer should be returned her, that the *Roman Empire* is puissant enough, not only to defend it self from those who shall dare to assault it, but also for to punish those that shall attempt any unjust action whereby this perverse Princess may know that we well enough understand the reason of her writing this Letter, and that therefore she should forbear acting of those things that deserve punishment, lest she serve as an example to others who shall attempt the like.

And it is my earnest wish that there were none like her at *Rome*, and then I should not have occasion to continue my discourse, and then Sir you and we that are your servants should not be put to the trouble we this day are at, on the occasion of Prince *Erastus*; for certainly if the cause were searched to the bottom, it would be found to be quite different, than his mother in law hath falsely imputed it, to cause him to do so, that she may with the more ease contrive the same against you, and be out of fear and danger of your Sons being revenged on her; this Sir, or some such cause is the only reason, which at present is to me unknown, but I can affirm, as you will in conclusion find, that *Erastus* is innocent, not only of this fact, but of all other vicious actions, if the hasty execution of a rash sentence given against him doth not hinder the knowledge of the truth; to procure which I shall follow the Nature of the Gentleman of *Modena's Dog*, and the example of my Companions, who have not ceased, nor do not yet cease to crye that order may be observed, and if you are not pleased to open your ears to the advertisements which we give you, have a care that our clamours be thought hereafter to be to as little purpose

pose as the Howlings of the good dog were to his Master, to discover the truth of the fact when there was no remedy. Open your eyes and your ears Sir, while it is yet time, without precipitating on an action that may cause a too late & vain repentance; if you believe that *Erastus* is guilty of the crime wherewith he is accused, we are of a contrary opinion, & yet none of us are upon certainties; & therefore if you put him to death, you will be accounted throughout all the world to be a wicked unjust & cruel Prince; wherefore let me prevaile with you to do that which you have so often intended, to remit the cause to the trial of the Senate, to proceed according to right reason & justice; if it proves to be so as the Empress hath falsely alledged, & that *Erastus* be condemned then you may execute him and us also who have been his Tutors without incurring any infamy. And on the contrary if his Innocence doth appear as I believe it will, you will not be deprived of a Son nor the Empire of a Successor.

The Oration of good *Agathus* was pronounced with such earnestness that all the Senate stood up entreating the Emperour to follow the advice of the Philosopher, and that no better counsel could be given in a case so difficult; For which cause & also by reason of the learned speeches which the Philosopher *Agathus* had made, the Emperour was constrained to put a stop to the execution of the sentence of *Erastus* for that day, but he was troubled to hear the Empress so openly blamed before the Senate. And as for the Queen of Germany, it was concluded to give her such an answer as the Philosopher had directed, who gained very great honour in this Counsel for that he had discovered the intention of this Queen of Germany which could be no other but what he had describ'd in regard there was no

advise if any rebellion in Germany whereupon the Counsel arose, and every one retired to their houses, expecting to hear the cause of Prince *Erasmus* which had been left to the tryal of the Senate, and it was the wishes and desires of all, that the cause should prove as the Philosophers had averred, and not according to the accusation and imputation of the Emperess, whose Tyranny was hated by many, on the contrary every one admired the good carriage which they had only once seen in Prince *Erasmus*, who was esteemed and loved by all the world.

This History or example of the Philosopher Agathus is according to the original in the Italian and French; but there being an other story to this purpose, I shall thus relate it.

A Gentleman of Rome (whose Ancestors had left him a plentiful estate, becoming Master of it by the death of his Relations before he had discretion to manage it ;) was so expensive and prodigal, that in few years it was much impaired and lesened ; he not perceiving it or at leastwise not taking care to improve what he had left, still spent in superfluous manner, keeping the highest though not the best company ; but the most chargeable was his converse with women, whom he had treated in a splended manner, hoping to make up his own fortune by matching himself to a rich Lady ; but those who were so understanding his profuseness, had almost reduced him to beggary, refused his Courtship and Importunity, and at length his Company, so that he being disappointed in his intentions of recovering his Estate became desperate, and having long courted a rich Roman Lady, and missing of her, he was at last contented to
be





he married with her Chamber-maid, who was as fair though not so rich as her Mistress, and who had tasted of his bounty as a servant, that she might speak a good word for him to her Mistress, but she who was deceitful and ambitious, and indeed amorous of him, instead of furthering and assisting him in his Courtship to her Lady, spake and acted all she could to hinder the progress of their loves; which was soon broken off, so soon as her Lady who was covetous, understood that he had made shipwreck of his fortune, and had no other way to keep himself from sinking but the hopes of her Estate which she had resolved he should never be master off.

Our Gentleman understanding the resolution of the Mistress, was as I told you married to the Maid, by which action he thought to vex the Lady which slighted him, and marry her who loved him, and that he might make the Lady and all the World believe they were mistaken in him, and that his Estate was as good as ever, he lanced out all that he could to make a sumptuous wedding, so that by such time as his and his Brides cloathes were paid for, and the other expences defrayed, not only his own Estate was consumed, but all his new wives ready money which she had pickt up in her service was spent, and besides one City house and some moveables, all else was sold, and the money wasted, all the Treasure he could boast of was his wives beauty which was indeed admirable, and so attractive that it brought her many servants and adorers, but she who was vicious enough in other matters as you shall understand ere long was virtuous in preserving her chastity for him alone who

who had paid so dear for it, and refused the embraces of all her Lovers for her husband.

They who courted her, finding that amorous language and handsome treats would not work upon her, and partly understanding her husbands condition to be necessitous, resolved to take an other course, and presented her with rings, plate, and some trifling jewels, which she accepted of, and than gave them the hearing, but yet stood out as to the main, and would not admit of any neer approaches, resolving since they had begun with presents that they should proceed in the same manner, and that if they had injoyment, it should be a costly one, as indeed in the end it proved to be. Many of these suiters she had, (all which she held in hand so long as they brought gift to her Mill) but the principal were three *Roman* Knights, who having large revenues, not only spent largely, but presented her very roundly that they might have a lick at her honey pot.

Her husband was no such Novice in these affairs, but that he understood what was meant by this courtship, but being confident of his wifes chastity, (who indeed acquainted him with all her proceedings, and permitted him to share in her profits) he therefore was contented, and advised with her how to manage her affairs to the best advantage; so that the 3 Knights becoming importunate suiters, and besides the presents offering her fair in moneys, she at length made a bargain with them, she managed each of them severally, not one knowing the design of the other, though they were all very well known to each other, yet this was a secret they discovered not at any, she having engaged them so to doe for pre-

preservation of her honour.

The sum she agreed upon was 200 Crowns of each of them they were to pay, and fare all alike, and to be entertained all at one and the same time and place. The appointed time being come, and one of the Knights having entred her house, and delivered the mony ready told, her husband was ready to receive him, but in a fatal manner with a naked sword running him through so often, that he sunk down dead on the ground, the first being thus dispatched, it was not long after before the second came, who fared no better than the first, and the third also was forced to bear his friends company in death.

Thus did these three Knights fall ingloriously, and instead of pleasure they intended, they purchased a suddain death, and these two murderers were proud of their prize and conquest, believing that they had done well in preserving their honor, and supposing that if the world were acquainted with the whole matter they might well enough justify the fact, yet however they were willing and desirous to conceal it, and to that purpose they contrived a way how to be rid of the dead bodies.

The murderess had a Brother who was Commander of the watch of the whole Citty, and with some attendants, such as he thought fit to choose from among the rest, he went the Rounds, and visited the several watches, he being in his Circuit was called in by his Sister, who gave him and his crew a sufficient quantity of strong liquor, and keeping them in her house so long that it was too late to proceed in his walk she desired him to send away his Attendants, and that she had a private bad

private business to impart to him. He consented to what his loving Sister desired, and they being gone, she tells him that she hath somewhat to impart that he must be very secret in, and withal assist her in or else she was undone; he not questioning the matter what, makes her an absolute general promise to do all things she would desire, she having thus assured him, she tells him a Knight of the Emperours Court came that day into her house, and intended an abuse to her but was hindred by her husband, who by chance arrived and being Cholerick and the other desperate, they so far engaged together that her husband having the Juster cause overcame and slew his enemy whose body remained there in the house unburied, and that without his assistance they knew not how to convey it away. Well Sister replied he I will rid you of that trouble; help me to a Sack and I will put the body into it and carry it on my back and throw it into the River *Tiber*, whose streams will quickly convey it into the Sea, so that you shall hear no more of it.

His Sister did as he required, and desired him by all means to return thither again, so soon as he had done what he promised: He accordingly did as he had said and soon returned, bidding her take no more care for by that time the body was carried far enough by the violence of the stream, she hearing him say so fetched him a cup of the best liquor her house afforded, but pretending some business in the next Room to that where they were drinking, she went thither but hastily and as it were in amaze returned crying out, Oh Lord! Brother I am undone, for the Knight which you so lately carried to the River is returned

returned and lyes here : How said he, it is impossible ; but going thither he there found the body of a dead Knight, whom he supposed was as she told him the former returned. Well said he give him me again, and I will try what can be done and now make sure work, for I will throw him in again Sack and all and a great stone tyed to it ; having said thus he takes the body puts it into his Sack layes it on his sholders, and carries it where he had said ; and returned saying, now Sister assure your self I have secured all well enough, for I saw the body sink to the very bottom : therefore fill the other dish of liquor and let us be merry. She did as he desired and they drank on, but not long before she made the same excuse as formerly, and came running and frightened, crying out that the Knights body was again returned.

Her Brother hearing her speeches and seeing a dead body (which indeed was of the third Knight though she said it was the first) was much amazed concluding that this Knight was borne under some Planet whose influence was such that the water should not prejudice him, wherefore he resolved to take another course, and try what the fire would do : therefore he puts it into a Sack and carryes it to a place without the City where there was much Wood, this he put together in such manner about the dead body that it might be consumed He having placed all things in order, and set fire to the Wood, retired a little out of the way to do the deed of Nature.

In the mean time, it growing towards morning a Knight who was Journeying to the Emperours

Court, chanced to ride that way, and seeing a fire the weather being cold & raw, he drew near to it to warm himself, and in this posture did our Over-seer of the watch finde him when he returned, whereupon he asked what he was, a Knight replied the Traveller, you are a Devil and no Knight said the Over-seer, for I first carried you into the River and threw you in, but you returned, I then again threw you in sack and all with a stone, but you still returned, and then I finding that the water had no power over you, tryed what the fire could do and intended here to burn you, but I think to no purpose, for I see you are come out again, yet I will once again try what I can do, and thereupon he seized on the travelling Knight, and threw him horse and all into the fire, and their stayed till they were burned.

By this time it was day, and he having done his work thoroughly as he belcived, returned to his Sisters house, telling her what he had done, and how that at last he threw him and horse too into the fire, she seemed to admire at it, and was very well contented with the story, and having treated her Brother with good drink and victuals, and many thanks she permitted him to go home,

Thus did this pollicick woman perform this enterprize, coming off with flying colours, and the baggage of the field, three considerable baggs of money which was very welcome to her and her husband, to price up their broken fortunes, and thus did she often times get many of her several woers, till at last she came off with loss, and thus it was.

Among

Among her many lusty woers, she had one a little dapper fellow for her servant by profession a Lawyer, he having a monerhs mind to be dabling with her, made his addresses to that purpose, he was rich and prodigal, she covetuous and a higgard of her favours which must be purchased at a dear rate; he had tryed the vertue of his tongue, but it had no vertue at her bar without that which caused it to speak at the Judges, ready mony was used to oyle his tongue, and that must be produced before she would give the comfortable word you shall have your desire; but in the end he agreeing to give her what she desired she consented, but she intended it not, for of all men she liked not this Dandy-prat Lawyer; and therefore intended to serve him as she had done the three Knights.

She acquainted her Husband with her design, who was willing enough to assist and take part in the pain, because he was to take part in the gain.

It was a tall sum she agreed upon, 300 crowns which she pretended she would only borrow for some time, but designed never to pay; the time being come the poor Lawyer came to the place her own house, and delivered the money, but so soon as he attempted to take his pleasure with her, he had it with a vengeance, with a lusty blow laid on between his neck and shoulders, with a large cudgel that set him a sprawling, as it used to do Conies, there needed not many blows, nor no sword to dispatch him, that one with the staff was sufficient; so that he soon kickt up his heels, and went to plead causes in the other world.

They

They being certain of his death, consulted what to do with his body, which not being wounded, they resolved on this case, the murdering Husband took him on his back and carried him to the back side of the Lawyers own house, which was not far distant, and there being a house of office in the yard, he set him down on the seat, as if he had been there easing his body, and thus having placed him; he there left him, and went home,

The Lawyer had a companion and bed-fellow who was acquainted with his love story, and knew of that nights appointment and therefore did sit up for him, he having occasion to visit the house of Office, opening the door saw one sitting there, although he could not imagine who it should be, yet out of modesty he retired for some time, but attending somewhat longer than ordinary, and seeing the Party did not come out he again opened the door, and making a neerer approach perceived that it was his friend the Lawyer: he wondred at his being there, supposing he was in an another place, wherefore he called him by his Name. but received no answer; he then believing him to be asleep, and resolving to awake him, pulled him by the Coat, first softly, and then so rudely that he fell on the floor, he seeing that, upon a little further search found that he was dead.

Our Lawyers Chamberfellow being ready witted, was not long in considering the matter, but guessed how all had hapned, and therefore resolved to carry the dead body back to the place from whence he was brought, and thereupon taking him up in his arms, he went to the house where he had been murdered, and setting him upright against the door, he there
left

left him and returned to his lodging.

Our Murderer had some occasion about midnight to go to the door, opening it, down fell the body into the house, to her great amazement and trouble; but when she brought a Candle, and saw that it was the body of the dead Lawyer, she was extremely terrified, calling out to her Husband, and acquainting him with the business, he was as much troubled as she had bin, but knowing there was a necessity of doing somewhat, he resolved to carry the body and throw it into the River, he was to pass through divers streets, but in the midst of his Journey he heard a noise of People walking and talking; he having a guilty conscience, and fearing all things stood up at a convenient corner to hear and see what these People were, it was not long ere they came so near him, that he could discover by their words and actions that they were night walkers, shop-lifts, or house-breakers, and that they having met with some prize or booty, which they had in a sack, were resolved to leave it on a stall, and retire to a Tavern to make merry.

Our Murderer understanding this, perceiving that they were gone, came from the place where he had stood up, and examining the Sack, found there was in it two flitches of Bacon, he was not long in resolving what to do, but taking the Bacon out of the Sack, put the dead man into it, and placing it on the stall went home laden with the Bacon. His wife expected his return, but seeing him laden was affrighted, thinking he had brought back the body, but he getting in a doors undeceived her, shewing her the Bacon, and acquainting her how all had hapned, she understanding that they were enriched by an other prize

Prize went to bed, being very well pleased with her evenings work.

The night walkers who had the *Bacon*, went to the Tavern and drank so long there that all their money would not pay their reckoning; wherefore they bethought themselves of selling their *Bacon*, and having drank their Land-lord to a handsome Pitch, they told him that they had a bargain for him, he asked what? and they replied *Bacon*, this is good chaffer said he, if I could see it, whereupon one of them went to the place where they had left their *Bacon*, and soon after returned, and setting down his load they opened the Sack, but instead of *Bacon* the Lawyers head appeared. This amazed them all, but the Vintner more especially, who cryed out they had murdered his Neighbour; who was well known to him, and indeed to all the City: they were as much surprized as he, and knew not at first what to say, but although he threatned to secure them as murderers, yet in conclusion they over-rul'd and perswaded him to be patient, and told him all they knew of the story, and that they took it for *Bacon*, and had it in such a place. a Chandlers back house, which indeed they had plundred, and that thither they would carry it again. The Vintner understanding by their discourse that there was a mistake in the case, and believing that he should only purchase trouble by his meddling in it, and it may be, be accounted a party, he therefore was contented to be ruled by them and thereupon they went to the Chandlers house from whence they had the *Bacon*, and carried the body and laid it there and so departed. The Chandler at whose house they had left the body did that morning call up his servant
early

early to carry Corn to the Mill, to be ground, the servant arising and having fixed his horse and his corn for his journey, had a mind to a breakfast before he went, and a rasher of Bacon was that which he desired wherefore up he went to the Bacon loft, but instead of Bacon, he met with the Sack and dead Lawyer, which tumbling on him, threw him down, he crying out up went his Master to see what was the matter, where he found his man tumbling and rowling with a man in a Sack, he wondered to find a dead man there; but missing his Bacon he supposed they who had took the one had brought the other, but now it was there he studdied how to be rid of it; wherefore having brought his man to his little wits, they resolved that he should carry the dead body with him towards the Mill, and by the way either drop him or bury him. The servant agreeing to what his Master said, intending to do so, but falling into company who went the same way, he had not the opportunity to do it all the way he rode to the Mill, so that being come thither, and having delivered his Sack of Corn to the Miller, he then hunted about to finde a place where to put the dead body. It was winter time the nights long and it was not yet day, however the Miller was up and had provided a Cart load of meal to carry to the City, to sell, the Chandlers man seeing this took one of the Sacks of meal & taking some of it out, and stuffing out the sack wherein the Lawyers body was, with it made an exchange and laid the sack with the Lawyer & meal on the cart, taking the other sack & laying it on his horse & having his own sack of corn ground, he took that also and returned homewards.

This

This wandering body of our dead Lawyer was now on the Millers Cart, who soon after set forwards to market, and exposing all to sale; but mark how providence ordered the matter to discover this Murderer, and the true Actors of it. Our murderer and his Wife being possessed of a round summe of money, and two fitches of Bacon, did resolve to have more store of provision, and lay in Meale as well as Bacon; and therefore went the next day to market to purchase some; although they came lightly by their money, yet knowing the want of it they resolved not to part from it easily but buy a good penny-worth, and therefore they examined all the market where to buy cheapest, and at last they pitched upon the Miller who had the little Lawyer in a Sack, that was set down in the open market, but tyed up as a Sack of meale; the woman having cheapned and tryed that the Miller would use her well, agreed upon price for two Sacks full, one which he opened and another wch he warranted to be of the same goodness but seeing being believing; She caused him to open the Sack, and she her self thrusting in her hand intending to draw out a handful of Meale; caught hold of the Lawyers hair, she therefore tels the Miller he intended to cheat her with some worse commodity than Meale, wherefore to be sure, some of the Meale being taken out the Lawyers head appearing, she cryed out; Oh Lord! husband the Lawyer you killed is come again: Although she spake this in an affrighted, distracted manner, yet she was observed and notice was taken by some persons there present and the Lawyers head being seen by the multitude that gathered together upon this account, caused a
great

great amazement; all concluded that Murder had been committed, but how strangely none could guess. The Miller was secured as owning the Sack and Monie, and our murtheress and her husband, although they would have slunk their necks out of the Coller and denyed what she had said, yet they also were seized on and carried before the Justice.

The noise of this accident was soon spread through all the City, and came to the eares of our Lawyers Chamberfellow, who knowing somewhat of the truth of the matter, went to the Justices to hear what would be said of the Whole, but there was little proof of any thing, till he declared that he knew his Companion the dead Lawyer, went the foregoing evening to the house of the murtheress whom I may now truly call so; she being supposed to be guilty therefore she and her husband were both committed to Jayle, and being seperated and put into severall Prisons and stricktly examined; it was not long before she confessed the whole fact, and also accused her husband for murthering the afore mentioned three Knights, so that justice taking place, they were both sentenced to dye and accordingly executed.

Thus although this woman pretended to a great height of vertue in preserving her Chastity, yet was she guilty of a greater crime murder, which was the loss of all who had any converse with her. Therefore we ought not to give credit to every seeming vertue, for some Vice may exceed it.

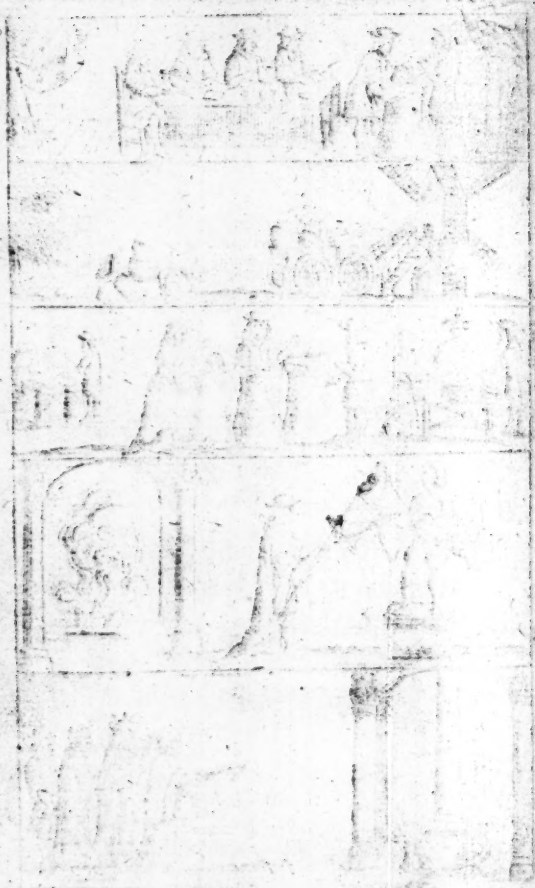
This story or example may be, and hath been applied to the same purpose as the former of the Lady of *Modena*; to shew the cruelty, and little credit that is to be given to women, and this or the former preserved the life of Prince *Erasmus* for one day longer.

CHAP. XIX.

The Empress moveth the Emperour to proceed to the execution of Erasmus, and to put the seven Philosophers into Prison, by a discourse which she made him of two marvels at Rhodes, one of a fire not to be put out, which however was extinguished by a Scollar. The other of a Colamine wherein might be seen all passages and actions that were contrived against the Isle of Rhodes, which was destroyed by the knavery of some Philosophers, under pretence of finding great Treasures under it, which occasioned the ruin of Rhodes.

ALL matters being ordered according to the agreement made in Counsel, the Emperour purposed to leave the Citty and not return to the Empress, (whom he highly effected) that he might not hear the exclamations she would make in regard of the





delaying the execution of *Erastus*, so that the miserable Princess who thought of nothing but the death of her Son in law, doubted of that which had hapned; wherefore that she might be informed of the truth, she sent for one of the Secretaries, whom she had preferred to the Emperours service, of whom she enquired a particular account of what had passed that morning. The Secretary gave her a full answer, freely relating all that had been said and concluded on, so that by this means the Empress was advertized not only how it was endeavoured to bring the cause to the hearing of the Senare, but also all that the Philosopher *Agathus* had so freely spoken against her; whereupon she was very much enraged, and conceived as much anger against the Philosophers, as she had against *Erastus*, purposing not to desist until she caused them all to suffer death, that she might be fully revenged on them, wherefore contriving in her brain a thousand machinations and treasons as mischievous as she could imagine, she expected all that day when the Emperour should come to visit her.

And having understood that he arrived late, and had not (according to Custome) come to see her, and discourse with her, she became desperately angry, and having for some time continued so, but knowing that she lost time, in expectation of the Emperour, she therefore resolved to go to him,

Having staid till every one was retired, she being accompanied by two of her Damsels, went to the Emperours Chamber just as he was going to bed.

There she began to sigh and cry, and make the greatest complaints in the world; she having (as she

Q

said)

said) performed all dutiful love to her Husband, as to her sovereign Lord, yet she was so unfortunate, that (although a reciprocal love was pretended) she was mocked, and she believed hated, as might be easily conjectured by the effects: for instead of revenging the injury had been done to her, he had not only favoured him that had deserved the punishment, but also hearkned to the Counsels of those who had occasioned all this evil; by pretence of defending their Disciple by false inventions, and fraudulent speeches had not forbore to speak unworthily of her, and accuse her of that which she never so much as dreamt of, and had been so confident as to perswade the Emperour that she had caused and procured that against him, which he with his own eyes had seen acted against her; much wondering that he should so much debase himself, as before his Counsellors to appear so friendly to these traitorous Philosophers, who made no difficulty, so much to work on his easiness, as to perswade him that black was white; further adding that she valued not how much she suffered in the opinion of all the world, so long as she enjoyed his love and good opinion; which she found would be difficult to continue, by means of these mens venomous tongues, who endeavoured to possess him with an evil opinion of her. But she still hoped he would do her justice, in punishing those who had so highly prejudiced her honour; telling him that if he should refuse that justice, she could easily have it by other means; for her Relations being advertized of the great outrages that these Philosophers had spoken against her, would not let them pass unpunished, but would execute such vengeance as the presumption

sumption and rashness of these Calumniators, and the greatness of her house did require ; nay, she did not question but their revenge would reach against *Erasmus* himself, in regard he had been so backward in executing justice for the great wrong which more intrenched upon his honour than hers. But especially if he should hinder the course of justice, as he had done in only condemning, and rather giving him the means of escaping by this delay, and permitting him to live, to the great scandal of the Empire ; and truly (continued she) I foresee to my great grief, that in the conclusion these wicked men will execute their malignity against your person, to the ruin and destruction of the Common-wealth, and it will happen to you as it did to *Philarchus* King of *Rhodes*, whose story I would relate to you, if I thought that my true discourse would be as effectual with you, as those false ones of the Philosophers.

The Emperour having considered of the complaints of the Empress, made many excuses, assuring her that the delaying the execution of *Erasmus* was not in any respect of any desire he had to hinder the course of justice which she intended should proceed not only against his son, but also against those who having the charge of instructing him in good learning and good manners, had incouraged him by their wicked instructions, to commit that lewdness which they had seen, and who under pretence of defending him, had spoken so ignominiously against her vertue : but that the Senate had so pressed him, that he had not power to deny that which the Laws grant to all Criminals, that is to give them time to justify and defend themselves, and although *Erasmus* had already had six dayes time

to defend himself, during which time he had heard nothing absolute to signify that what he was accused of was not true, as indeed it was, he therefore purposed not to delay it any longer, desiring the Empress to depend upon his word, that in a very short time she should be revenged of all the wrongs she had received either of *Erasmus* or the Philosophers; and therefore he prayed her to relate the story of the King *Philarchus*, which was a great Novelty to him, who had never heard any thing thereof; neither had he read any thing thereof in any History, assuring her that as to his great trouble, he had been constrained in full Senate to hear the calumnious discourses of the Philosopher *Agathus*, so on the other side he should take as great pleasure in hearing the Narrative of *Philarchus*.

Although the Empress would not at first consent to give the Emperour this satisfaction, making excuses that she might cause the Emperour to be the more earnest, yet in conclusion after much importunity she began as followeth.

All people do very well know the great renown which in times past was had of the City of *Rhodes*, as well by reason of the Antiquity thereof, as for the famous University that was there: where all manner of learning did flourish, and out of this further respect and consideration that the Inhabitants of that City had by force of arms subdued not only all the Island, but also the greatest part of the adjoyning Countries.

There were many rare things in the Island, but principally two that were admirable and profitable, one was of great use and service to the poor, and the other

other was for the preservation of the Country. These two mervails were in the publick place, under two great triumphant Arches made of Marble, in one of which there was a fire, that without any Wood or Coals, or any other fewel did continually burn, yeilding so great a heat, that the poor Inhabitants who wanted fire at home, came commonly to this, so that many of the *Rhodians* spared making fire in their own houses, having the convenience of warming themselves at this publick fire, just opposite to this fire there was a great statue of brasse, holding in his left hand a *Turkish* bowe, which he had so drawn with his right, that the very point of the arrow which was drawn to the head, and ready to discharge, touched the wood of the bowe whereon was written.

Strike me not, for if you do,

I have more power t'offend than you.

Under the other Arch there was a *Columnne* which did shine very bright, and none knew of what materials it was composed, some supposed it to be of one unknown stone; others were of opinion that it was composed of divers mettals, but what ever it was made of, the brightness was so great that it shined cleerly under all the Arch, this *Columnne* was supported by four other statues of brasse, made in the figures of animals, the one was of an Eagle, the other of a Lion, the third of a Griffin, and the fourth of a Horse. And although this *Columnne* was thus bright & shining as any looking glass, yet a man could not see himself therein, neither could one see any thing that was adjoyning, as is usual to do in any other Looking-glasses, or other things that are polished, yet it had this admirable property.

that when any thing was enterprized against the City of *Rhodes*, or when any Prince did raise forces to assault the *Rhodians*, all might be seen in the *Columnne*, so plainly that you might behold those that made these enterprizes, and by the same means see from what Parts the *Enemies* came, for the *Rhodians* could not in any manner be surprized, for no sooner was any thing intended, and contrived against the City, but the *Columnne* presently discovered it, and therefore the *Rhodians* were by means of this *Columnne* alwayes provided for their *Enemies*; 'tis impossible to tell who was the Inventor and Architect of these two *Columnnes*, it being altogether uncertain, yet it is supposed that some great Magitian, (for at all times that City hath bred men of knowledg, and well experienced in all Arts) made them both; and the *Rhodians* were as proud of these two *Columnns*, as of any thing that was in their whole Country, and yet so great is the uncertainty of all things in the world, (where nothing is perpetual) that both these marvellous things were destroyed sooner than was convenient for the good of the Inhabitants.

This University being thus famous through all the world, was frequented with abundance of Schollars of all Nations, among others there was one who after long study of the cause of this unextinguishable fire, that without wood or other materials burned continually, and having searched dilligently, but not finding the natural cause, turning his face he perceived the writing which was in the Bow of the Brazen Archer, of which I have spoken, and thinking with himself how it should be possible that an inanimate and senseless thing, should give a greater blow, than
he

he that should strik that, wherefore he purposed to make tryal, and having taken a halbert, he struck it as hard as he could against the breast of the Archer; but he had no sooner given the blow, when the Archer discharged his Arrow directly into the inextinguishable fire which presently vanished; so that the place became as cold as if there had never been any fire there; at which the young Schollar was amazed, and doubting what would become of him if it were known, that through his folly the unextinguishable fire was put out, he ran away as fast as he could, having deprived the City of *Rhodes* of one of the greatest commodities; and indeed the disturbance occasioned by the loss of this fire was very great, for all the Inhabitants but principally the poor ones were very much interested and troubled at the loss; and it was not long after that they lost the other marvail.

This hapned in the raign of *Philarchus* King of *Rhodes*, who had a difference with *Nichomachus* King of *Cyprus*, for certain ships which the King of *Rhodes* had taken from the *Cypriots*, refusing to restore them; although the King *Nichomachus* had often prayed and solicited the King *Philarchus* both by Letters, and Ambassadors; wheretore the King of *Cyprus* being angry, resolved to be revenged for the abuse the *Rhodians* had done him, but he could not raise any forces, and surprise the *Rhodians* by reason of the admirable vertue of the *Column*, which discovered all to King *Philarchus*, so that by this means he had time to prepare for his Enemies: this enmity being between these two Princes, the one not being willing to be at the charge of a War, doubting he

should lose his labour, and the other not valuing his Enemies, knowing that they could not surprize him; three of these under pretence of dispising riches, and the greatness of the world, but had no other end but to make themselves both great and rich, (such as these Philosophers are, in whom you put so much confidence) seeing the great gain they might get by the difference between these two Princes; after they had a long time consulted the matter among themselves, they went to King *Nichemachus*, to whom making themselves known to be wise men, (as they were esteemed) they told him that if he would give them conveniences, they would undertake to ruin and destroy the miraculous *Column* of *Rhodes*, so that nothing should after that be seen in it, which being done, he might easily attain his ends of *Philarchus*; by taking him unprovided; the King of *Cyprus* who desired nothing more earnestly, than to have the means to be revenged for the wrong which *Philarchus* had done him; assured these Philosophers that he would not spare for any thing to accomplish this design, though it cost him his Crown; further promising to give them all that they should ask, if they would perform what they had said, nay, he promised to make them partakers with him in his Kingdome if they would live in *Cyprus*; praying and entrearing them to perform it with all speed.

You shall see it in short time answered the Philosophers, but to attain your desires, you must provide us three Ancient Vessels, which must be filled

filled with Gold, wherewith we shall in such manner blind *Philarchus*, and those who have the keeping of this miraculous *Column*, that they shall as well be deprived of that, as they were of the unextinguishable fire, which they had in their City.

The King of *Cyprus* who was very rich, seeing their demands were so small, said to the Philosophers, if Gold will finish the enchantment of the *Column* of *Rhodes*, we will easily attain our ends, as your selves shall see; and thereupon he shewed them his great treasure, telling them they might take as much as they pleased, and that they should fill certain Ancient Vessels which he had furnished them withall.

The Philosophers having made choice of three Vessels, one made of Earth, and the other of Brass, and the third of Silver, they filled them with Gold, as much as a man could carry, and having taken their leaves of the King, they departed for *Rhodes* in a Frigate which they had provided, were being landed, they each of them took one of these vessels under their Arms, going strait to the City of *Rhodes*, and being neer it they buried one of their Vessels in a place which they took special notice of; then going into the City, they did the same with the other two, burying them neer to the principal Church of the City, so ordering the Earth that it could not be discerned, that the place had been lately digged.

This

This being done and they having remained some time in *Rhodes*, and agreed among themselves how they should accomplish what they had promised the King of *Cyprus*; they went, early one morning to King *Philarchus*, of whom having demanded private audience, and obtained it, they told him they three were Brethren, and that they had spent all their time in the study of Sciences, and chiefly in the Art of Magick; wherein they had so well profited, that by the means of their knowledg, and of certain Sacrifices and Invocations which they made alwayes; observing the disposition of the Moon, each of them saw in the night time, certain treasure that was buried in any place neer unto those parts where they at present did reside; and having known by their Art, that the City of *Rhodes* did abound in hidden treasures more than any other place in the world; they were therefore come thither to practise their knowledg, which they had no intention to do, without first having the Licence and permission of his Majesty, entreating him to permit them to make discovery of those hidden treasure, which remaining under ground were unprofitable to any, promising to give him all that should be found, and that he might bestow on them what part of it he should please.

Philarchus hearing this discourse of the Philosophers, could not at first believe that they were so skilful as they professed themselves to be, but having examined them about other perticular affairs, in which he found them knowing, he changed his mind, and esteemed them to be wise men, as indeed they were so that he resolved to make tryal of their knowledg, in regard that he himself had heard, that in the

Isle of Rhodes (which had alwayes been accounted very rich) several treasures had been found out, which had been formerly buried in the time of the wars, and therefore having courteously receaved them, he with cheerful countenance told them that they were very welcome, offering them lodging in his Castle, so long as they should please to stay at Rhodes, and that he would take order for all such necessary provision as they should please to have; they having very humbly thanked the King, lodged in the Castle, concluding thus with him, that so soon as they should understand by their Art that the Moon was in a condition for them to make their Sacrifices and invocations, they would acquaint the King therewith, so that he with his own eyes might see the truth which they had told him. This *Philarchus* very well approved of, who having took leave of the Philosophers, caused them to be honorably entertained in the Castle, commanding the Masters of his house, and all his other Officers and Treasurers to give them all that they should desire, and to provide all necessaries for them.

Some dayes after this the Philosophers told the King *Philarchus*, that the Moon was very well disposed for them to make their Sacrifices, so that the following night the youngest of the three would have a Vision and Revelation.

The King being very glad of this advertisement, prayed them to put their affairs in so good order, that they might not loose that opportunity, whereupon these knavish Philosophers put on their Priestly habits, & having sanctified & purified him who was to see the vision by perfume & holy waters & having made

made their invocations and Sacrifices, with a world of Ceremonies which they said were necessary, they wraped him who was to divine, in the skins of those beasts that they had Sacrificed, and having left him there alone (for they told the King that it was convenient so to do) they went to rest themselves, having first assured the King, that the next morning he should have Intelligence of some hidden Treasure; the King being so near seeing the experience of the Philosophers promises, was so impatient that, that night seemed to be a whole year, thinking the day never come soon enough, to make proof of the truth or falsehood of these three Brothers. So that as soon as day break he went to the Philosophers lodgings, who making him believe that they were in contemplation and prayer, did not stir unill such time as the King entring their Chamber, asked how the matter went; whereupon these Rascalls feigning to be awaked from a deep sleep, made their obeysance to him, saying that it would not be long before the Dreamer would come out, whom they must attend so that they nor no other persons might enter into the place where he was. And thereupon soon after the Dreamer came forth from his Chamber, cloathed in his Priestly habiliments requisite for the visions he was to see. On a sudden the Philosophers prostrated themselves on their knees before him; advising the King to do the same, saying that this honour appertained to those who had been all the night in the counsel of the Gods so that they were made participators of the divinity of those Gods with whom they had communicated, & then after that the Dreamer had caused himself to be adored for some certaine time, he made a sign with his hand that his Priestly habits should be taken off, & his

own put on; then being dressed in his usuall Clothes he said to the King Sir, I bring you good news by the Revelation of the God *Pluto*, who hath power over all the Treasures that are out of the power & management of men. I therefore tell you that this night I have seen a Vessel of earth full of Gold, in a place without the City and yet very near the same, which was hidden there many a hundred year since; the place is without the Eastern Gate, 333. paces from the City wals, in a direct line against the Sun-rising, so that with the help of an Astraloble I can easily shew you the place where the Treasure lies: And because according to the Revelation which I have had, this Treasure is to be discovered at six of the Clock in the morning let us readily pray to God *Pluto* for to find us upon the place at the hower he hath appointed Assuring you Sir, that since we find Treasure without the City, that we may very well expect to find greater abundance within it. The King being joyfull to hear what this Dreamer had said, desired the company to return thanks to God *Pluto*, according to the usual Ceremonies, and that he would not fail at the hour appointed, to be at the place where the Gold was hidden, saying that he would be there himself, to see the issue of the business, this the Philosophers approved of that the King finding what they had said was true, should put the more confidence in them, to believe what else they should acquaint him with, so that by this means they might execute what they had intended. Having returned thanks according to their ceremonies they mounted on horseback to follow the King and principal Courtiers, and they went towards that gate without wch the Philosopher had said the treasure was hidden according to his relation when they were come thither, the dreaming Philosopher

tooke an Astralabe and a Quadrant to find out the full east, where he was to proceed and to measure Geometrically, the Paces between the Walls and the place where the Treasure was to be. And having dilligently measured it, he assured the King and the Company that in that very place the Treasure was; and then having invoaked the God *Pluto*, he caused them to dig with fresh assurance that it was the right place. The King longing to see the truth of this affair, commanded to dig with all dilligence, carefully observing what the Pioneers did do: But it was not long before the Pioneers did discover the Vessel which the King seeing, he himself would take it up to see what was in it; and finding it to be just as the Philosopher had said, he returned towards the Castle very well satisfied, honouring and treating the Philosophers with all kindness; hoping by their means to be Master of a world of Gold. And after he had given them great presents, he enquired when they might have another Revelation? to this they answered that they must be governed by the Moon, and that they must wait untill another change of the Moon, because the aspects of the Moon and Sun, which was requisite on this occasion; happened but once in a moneth, assuring the King that they would advertise him when the time should come, who in expectation thereof indeavoured to honour and pleasure them in all that he could. In fine, the encreasing of the Moon coming they acquainted the King that the following night there would be a vision, which the middlemost of the three was to be concerned in, and therefore having performed their ordinary sacrifice, and observed the same order that I have before related to you. The

next

next day the King coming to them, the Dreamer said to him Sir, I have good news, for this day we shall find in the City twice as much Gold as we found the other day, and having remarked the place where the Treasure was to be, and found it out by means of the Astralobe and the Quadrant, and having used the usual Ceremonies, they began to dig near the Temple in that place where the Philosophers had buried the two other Vessels, having placed one much deeper than the other; also the Dreamer had told that the Treasure which he had seen was contained in two Vessels of Mettle whereof the one was richer than the other, and that the richest would be the deepest in the ground; wherefore after they had for some time digged they began to discover the brazen Vessel, and following their work as the Philosopher directed they also found the Vessel of Silver, both which were filled with Gold. This did so encrease the affection of King *Philarchus* towards these Rascally Philosophers, that he did nothing without their advice and counsell, and had them always in his Company commanding that they should be honoured as he himself was.

And now was he in great expectation to see the effects of the third Philosophers vision, which was to beat the third Moon, and on the other side the Philosophers thought of nothing more but the means how they should performe their promise, which they had made to King *Nichomachus*; according to which design they went one morning early to the King, to whom they with cheerful Countenances told that the Moon was disposed for the vision, so that the following night they should have the third Revelation which

which would concern the most ancient of the three *Philarchus* being very joyful at this news commanded that all things requisite for their Sacrifice, should be provided: And now using greater Ceremonies then ordinary, as the age of the person required, at their desire every one departed expecting what the Dreaming Philosopher would say the next morning; after the Sun was up the three Philosophers went to the Kings lodgings, the Dreamer being in the middle whither being come, he with smiling countenance said. Sir, give me your hand, for I bring you the best news you have had this long time; know then that in the City, not far from hence there is a Treasure three times as large as that which we have already found, and the Vessels that contain it are much more rich than the others: true it is that there will be some difficulty to come at it, for *Pluto* seeing the greatness of the Treasure, hath placed it very deep in the earth yet that shall be but little hindrance, for since it is discovered it will be free.

The place where the Treasure is posited, is six hundred paces from the Palace, (you may take notice that these Rascalls had taken the pains privately to measure the distance which was between the Columns and the Palace) directly towards the South, which was the very place where the Columns stood. The King hearing this news was very well pleased, and pressed the Philosophers to make hast and find out the place; whereupon he went accompanied with diverse Princes and Lords. where being come the Dreaming Philosopher began to Calculate the distance of the place by the Astralobe and having marked by the Quadrant the exact place of the last pace, it happened

ed to be exactly in the midst of the Pedestal, and of the Base of the Columnne, and having measured and calculated very exactly, he affirmed that the treasure was placed directly under the Columnne.

Philarchus seeing this began to be suspicious, so that he looked as white as a Clour, appearing to be more like a Ghost than a living man, but spake clearly, that he would not by no means suffer any digging under the Columnne, choosing rather to bewithout the gold & lose all that he already had rather than hazard the miraculou Columnne, wch might truly be said to be the Columnne and prop to the Kingdome of Rhodes; to this the Antient Philosopher answered, that truly it would be great imprudence to hazard so rich and so excellent a treasure as the Columnne was, which surpassed and exceeded all the treasures in the world; and that only to gain another lesser treasure which was hidden in the earth, but if so great a treasure might be attained as that which was hidden without damageing the miraculous Columnne, that then it would be indiscretion to let it alone there. I dare undertake said he, and so may others to keep this Columnne with Timber which I will place round about it, which shall support it as formerly, that it shall be impossible to damage it, and these Engines shall be so strong, and so orderly placed, that you may dig under the foundation as much as you will, without the least prejudice in the world, and when the treasure is taken from underneath it, a new and better foundation may be laid, then that which is there now, whereby the miraculous Columnne may perpetually perform its office.

King *Philarchus* hearing this, began to consider, yet being still fearful of hazarding his rich Columnne,

but withal very desirous to have the treasure which he certainly believed was underneath ; wherefore he desired the Philosopher to make a case for the *Columnne*, as soon as possibly he could, and to provide the other Engines to support it according to his best skill saying that as he found the Engines to be strong, he would consider whether he would have any digging under the *Columnne* or not. The Philosopher who desired no more, being very glad that they had brought the King to this point, in very cheerful manner told him, so Sir be confident of this, that the Engin which we shall make, shall be so strong that they shall be not only capable of sustaining the miraculous *Columnne*, but sufficient to support a Tower, so that all the digging that shall be used under it, shall not move it, but it shall remain as firm as if fixt on a sure foundation ; and thereupon they made an Engine of wood to be as a case to the *Columnne*, so that nothing could harm or touch it, this being done as the Pyoncers wrought, these Philosophers were very curious that the *Columnne* should suffer no prejudice by dust, and the better to preserve it, they covered that and the four Animals which served as supporters with cloathes, and they filled all the void places between the Case and the *Columnne* with wool ; but these Traitors privately mixed Pitch and Tarre, not permitting any to have a hand in this pretended preservation of the *Columnne*, and that for fear that their treason should be discovered ; after this was done they desired the King and several Engineers to take a view of the Engines they had made to support the *Columnne* ; and this view being made, it was agreed on all hands that they might with safety dig under the *Columnne* ;

whereupon the King was well pleased and contented, and commanded that without any delay they should proceed to digging; then the Pyoneers began, but although they digged all day, yet they found nothing, nay, they continued their work for part of the night, which the Philosopher seeing, he pretended to measure and calculate with his Astralebe, and having been diligent in his calculation, he told the King that the treasure was yet as deep agen in the ground as they had digged; and therefore it would be convenient to deferre the digging untill the next morning, assuring him, that he should then see great matters.

Upon his promise the King retired, very desirous to see this great treasure discovered, certainly believing that it would be very great; considering that which had been already found out, and which in conclusion was too great for him, for instead of a treasure which he thought to finde, he lost that wch was of more value than all the treasures in the World.

The Philosophers having made provision of all things necessary for the finishing their treason, and being assured of a Friggat, they went about midnight, when all the world were asleep, to the place where the *Columnne* stood, and having anointed and bedaubed the case and wooden Engine, and all the Materials about the *Columnne* with Oyl, Grease, and other ingredients fit to take fire, they put a barrel of Pitch, Sulpher and other Materials just underneath the *Columnne*, and having set fire to it, on a suddain it made a terrible execution,

The Philosophers seeing this, and finding all things to be as they desired: and that the *Columnne* could not possibly escape being destroyed, and knowing

they had no more to do at *Rhodes*, they embarked themselves in their Friggat, where they had privately conveyed not only their Gold and Silver, but also several rich things which they had of the Kings; which they easily procured, as having liberty to take any thing they had a mind to without any contradiction, for so the King had commanded, and the Mariners plyed their Oars so lustily, that by the next morning they had lost the sight of *Rhodes*, in which there was a great uproar, for these Traitors had placed so much wood about the *Column*, under pretence of securing it, that it caused so great a fire, that it not only consumed the *Column* which was their principal design; but also the Arch of Marble under which the *Column* was placed, at the fall of which there was so great a noise as if the whole Pallace of King *Philarchus* had fallen into ruin; at the noise of which all the People did run to see what was the matter, and so did the King too: who now too late saw his Covetousness, but however he commanded several things to be done: to see if the *Column* might be preserved, but all his endeavours were ineffectual, for not only the Arch but the *Column* were both wholly ruined.

The people perceiving this, many of them ran with violence to the lodging of the Philosophers, and there they understood that they were gone, and had carried much of the Kings treasure with them; and then their suspicion was cleared that all this ruin came by the only treason of the Philosophers; who being arrived at *Cyprus* were welcomed by King *Nichomachus*, who gave them much treasure in recompence of their good service, whereby they had empoured him to be revenged on King *Philarchus*.

In the mean time the poor *Rhodians* were very
much

much troubled, that they were deprived of that which served for a defence, not only to the City of *Rhodes*, but to all the Island; and it was not long before their sorrow was increased, by means of King *Nisibomachus*, who having privately raised great Forces, and obtained the alliance and friendship of divers Princes of *Natolia*, who were troubled at the power of the *Rhodians* their Neighbours; fell upon the Isle of *Rhodes* being unprovided, and so well persecuted their intentions, that they took the City, and King *Philarchus* had hardly the liberty to avoid the fury of the war, who from being a powerful Prince, was reduced to the necessity to turn Schoolmaster, & teach publicly in the Isle of *Metolin*.

And thus as the unextinguishable fire which was of so great commodity to the poor *Rhodians*, was put out by the sottishness of a Schollar, so the City of *Rhodes* was taken and pillaged by the cunning machinations of the Philosophers, and the King of that Island forced to confine himself as a banished man, into an Island, there to spend the remainder of his miserable life.

To apply this History to the present occasion, I am fearful that the same calamities may befall you, since the experience is already begun at *Rome*; where I may truly say these 2 marvails were. For I dare boast my self to have been that fire and burning lamp of honor, which the Ladies and Damsels of *Rome* owe unto their husbands, so that from me they might take example of their duty; but I may say this immortal fire of honor is extinct, not only by the sottishness, but by the disordinate appetite of a Schollar; who under pretence of being your Son, is your Capital Enemy: and although the integrity

of my faith did make him such resistance, that he did not obtain his will upon me, yet however the infamy still remains imprinted in the minds of all men, considering the great delayes which from day to day you make to avoid the execution of that just sentence which you have given against him. The consideration of which doth much trouble me, more out of respect to you than my self, but my heart is ready to burst to see the cunning contrivances that are used to ruin and destroy this most firm and strong *Columnne* which has served as a safeguard both to *Rome* and all the *Empire*; being so cleer that by its brightness it hath frustrated all the designs and enterprizes of those who design to raise arms against the *Empire*. This Sir is your prudence wherein formerly every one might see as in a looking glass, that which concern'd the repose of all in general, so that being in its luster, and standing on its foundation, there is nothing that can prejudice the estate of the *Empire*; against which I see several reasons designed, not by three, but by seven, who have the title of Philosophers, having abandoned themselves to all vices, only tending to the deliverance of *Erasmus*, that he may take possession of the *Empire* before his time; by means of their cursed and pernicious Counsels, to deprive you of your Estate, that they may at their wills manage the affairs of the *Empire*; and because nothing can resist their designs, but the *Columnne* of your prudence they endeavour to undermine it by the various subtle wayes which they use to set all on fire as the other three did; and truly they are not far from accomplishing their ends; for they have already caused you to doubt of that truth which hath appeared before your
your

your eyes : wherefore Sir while you have yet time open the eyes of your understanding , and do not permit the false and indirect inventions and machinations of these Traytors, to bereave us with our honor (which already is much shaken) both of our Estates and lives.

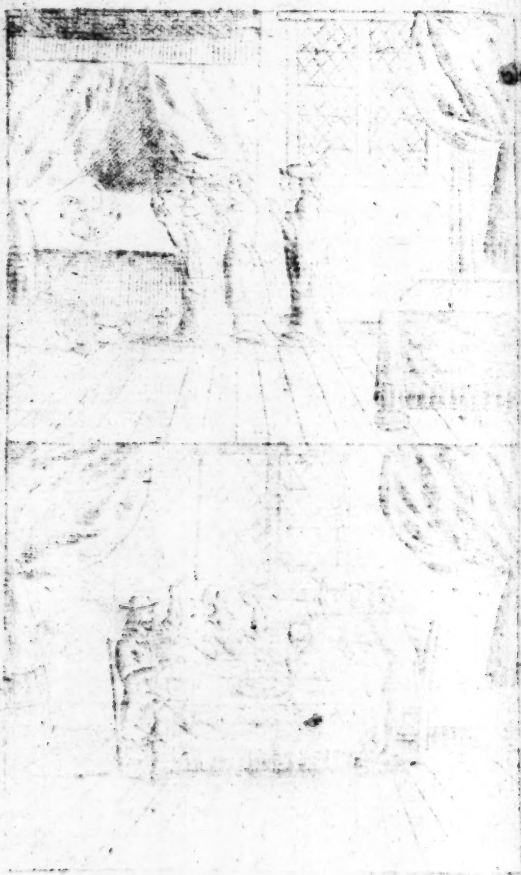
These complaints of the Empress were spoken with so much earnestness, that the Emperour conceived that all the good advertisements which the Philosophers gave him, were to no other purpose but to deceive him, so that he presently commanded that they should be committed to prison, promising the Empress that the next day should not pass, but she should see her self revenged both of *Erastus* and the Philosophers, and that he did not doubt but that the Philosophers were Traitors as she had wisely discovered. The Empress being very well contented appeared more pleasant than usual, and lay that night with the Emperour, only waiting for the hour, wherein her wicked and perverse desires should be accomplished by the death of her Son in law, & the innocent Philosophers.

CHAP. X X.

The Philosopher Lencus perswades the Emperour to leave the cause of Prince Erasmus to the Senate, by a Letter which he writ to him, demonstrating the danger of being guided in any Importunate case by the counsel of a Woman; and this he made out by the discourse of a Physician of Milain. Who having lost his only Son by the inducement of his Wife, who hindered him from giving to the Child in a violent distemper something which the Child demanded, and which the Physicians had not forbidden, & after finding by experience that the Child by a certain natural instinct asked for that which would have cured him, out of despair, he first killed his wife, and then himself.

IN pursuance of the Emperours command, the Guard immediately seized on the seven Philosophers, who were chained and fettered, and put every one in a several Prison, that they might not conferre with one another, and they were told that they must suffer death the next day after the execution of the Prince Erasmus, which was to be performed in the morning, according to the former sentence. Those who had the custody of the Prince did likewise discourse after this manner; so that he heard of it, which did not so much trouble him, as the Detention of his seven Masters who were his faithful Advocates, so that he could not forbear manifesting by evident signs the great trouble that





that he was in; and being reduced to a kind of despair, he was upon the point of breaking silence, not valuing his own life, so as thereby his Masters might escape and be discharged; yet considering the necessity of the Cælestial influences, against which it was impossible for man to resist, and believing that according to the dispositions of the Heavens, that not only his own life but his Masters consisted in his seven dayes silence, six whereof were already passed, he therefore resolved not to speak, assuring himself upon the great wisdom of his Masters, who would not fail to finde some means to stay the execution of the sentence; although they were imprisoned. In hopes of this although there was but little probability, he endeavoured to comfort himself. The Philosophers on their parts were as much troubled, being out of hope of life, which did not so much trouble them, as that they had no way to defend the poor innocent *Erasmus*.

But above all the Philosopher *Lenaxus*, whose turn it was to defend the Prince *Erasmus* the seventh day, he was much troubled, for he had prepared so patheticall an Oration, that although the Emperour should be never so obstinate, yet he assured himself by his Oration to move the Senate and People to take the young Prince out of Prison and secure him for some time, till the Emperours anger should be over. But now he being secured in a Prison where his Oration would be to little purpose he was so dejected that he was almost out of his wits; yet however he did intend to do his utmost for his young Master, and in regard he had not the conveniency of speaking, he resolved to write to the Emperour, and having Pen, Ink and Paper, he thus began.

To

TO the Emperour Dioclesian, one of his faithful
 Counsellors sendeth greeting. The duty which
 obliges all men to serve each other, and the truth of
 which I have always made profession, together with the
 fidelity which I owe to my sovereign Lord and Prince,
 hath constrained me Sir, to declare to you by Writing,
 that which with a good will I should have spoken by word
 of mouth: The matter being of such importance, that
 your honour and reputation and quiet of the Empire de-
 pendeth thereon; you being established in the Govern-
 ment thereof, ought not only to give audience to those
 who demand it, but it is also convenient for you to change
 your mind, when it is contradicted by reason; for that
 man who hath the manningment of publique affairs,
 ought not to be stiffe in his opinion but to alter his mind
 as often, as to the publique good it shall appear to be
 necessary; and if he ought to be thus observant in af-
 fairs of small importance, how much more is an Em-
 perour engaged in great affairs, nay in those wherein
 consist the safety or ruin of the Empire; and I question
 not but you will do so, provided you will lay aside your
 passion which every Magistrate ought to do; and have
 patience to read what I now write unto you, not for my
 particular interest but out of respect to your self who
 are my Sovereign Prince, and for the consequence
 which may happen to the Empire, the repose and good
 whereof entirely depends upon that which is now in
 question; for as justice causeth Common wealth and
 Empires to encrease, so on the contrary where iniquity
 and inordinate affections reign & where justice is wan-
 ting, all things go from bad to worse. And of this we
 every day see a world of experiences which are manifest
 enough to us all; and we are sure that there is no Mo-
 narchy

narchy nor Empire so firmly fixed, but injustice in short time destroys it which entering the breast of a great Estate produceth most dangerous fruits and effects: Now no person is more remarkable than an Emperour, and if histories which have made so great matter of the severity of Brutus & Iorquatus, who are so memorable for their cruelty, although when they put their Children to death it was for violating the Laws. With what infamy then will the Emperour Dioclesian be noted for putting to death his only Son, without hearing anything in his defence, which is a thing contrary to all Laws and ordinances, humane and divine; for there is no Nation so Barbarous, to execute a Criminal without giving him a competent time to Justifie himself.

Is it then possible that the Emperour Dioclesian who hath always been esteemed a just Prince, and an observer of right shall now introduce a custom so inhumane and cruel as this. If the authority of the Senate doth not at all move you, or if you doubt that Prince Erastus shall escape while you proceed orderly, are not your Prisons strong enough, and well guarded with Soldiers, is there any Senators Prince or Barron, to whom you have been pleased to speak of this affair, who hath not endeavored to divert you from: is hasty execution, and none hastens you therein but the venomous rage of a woman by whose counsel a Roman Emperour can get nothing but blame, let the Counsel be never so good; and therefore what infamy will you procure to your self to use contrary to all reason, so great cruelty at the only persuasions of a woman. Know Sir, that women are made to serve men, and not to counsel them and he who is absolutely governed by their counsel shall in the end to his damage repent thereof; for although a woman is desira-

ons to give good counsel, yet the imbecility of the sex causes their counsel alwayes to happen to the worst as not long since it happened to a Physitian; which story be pleased to read.

It is not long since that at *Milain* there was a Physitian named *Polictetus* in very great esteem of all, as well by reason of his wealth, as for the opinion which every one had of his knowledge; so that he was esteemed the principal and most famous Physitian of *Milain*, and indeed he deserved this title, having performed many almost incredible Cures.

This Physitian had for wife a Damsel of *Milain* named *Flaminia* who was one of the principal families of that City, by whom he had one only Son, and no other Children. But although nature had been niggardly in giving him but one, yet in recompence she was very liberal, having formed this Child so fair and of so gentle a spirit that it was pleasant to behold him, for being but seven years of age, he gave hopes not onely to his Father and Mother, but also to all that beheld him, that in time he would be a great personage and of reputation; for which cause his Father loved him more then his own life and caused him to be instructed and exercised in all exercises, as well of the body as the mind, proper and convenient for that age; finding him very well disposed to Sciences, well formed in his body, strong in his members as having never been sick.

It happened when he was nine years old, he fell into a distemper which in the beginning seemed to be small, which his father seeing would take the advice of

of other Physitians, although he himself was esteemed the first ; for fear his affection in his own case should deceive him. Having therefore brought two of the most experienced Physitians of *Millain* to his house he recommended his Son to them ; however he himself took notice of what they ordered. This disease of the Child which at the first was small and slight, did daily increase so that instead of diminishing, by means of the remedies, which were given yet he every day grew worse and worse, and thus it continued for a moneths time ; all which time the Physitians did all that was possible according to Art, for the health of the Child, without perceiving any amendment but on the contrary he was the worse for every thing they gave him : The poor father was almost desperate and so were the Physitians, who now resolved to give him no more Medecines, but only to comfort and fortify nature by restoratives, that he might live as long as he could, being out of hopes of restoring him to his former health ; the Child finding himself as sick as his heart could hold, desired them to give him a white Onion to eat ; to this the Physitians would not consent, in regard an Onion is contrary to a scavour, and yet all the while the disease increased so much the more did the Child cry out for an Onion, saying if they would not give him a white Onion he should dye.

The Physitians seeing there was no other remedy for him agreed that he should have an Onion, more to content him then any thing else, saying that, that could not do him much prejudice considering the violence of his distemper ; and having sent for a white Onion to give him, the Childs
Mother

another came into the Chamber, who seeing them about to give him an Onion, fell into the greatest passion in the world; saying that this was to kill her Child, and that she could not endure it to be a Murderer of her own blood, and she made such a noise to her husband, and the other Physicians, that the Onion was not given to the Child, whereupon the Child took it to his heart, that he did not languish long before he dyed, still even to death crying out after his Onion.

The Father and Mother were as much grieved as can be imagined, having no other Child, but this wherein was all their comfort, and being out of hopes of having any more, after the death of the Child, the Physicians were desirous to open the body, at this the Father was well contented, being desirous to know the cause of that distemper, which no Physick had power to cure, he being then opened, there was found on the bottom of his stomach, neer to his heart, a peice of Ice hard as Christal, at which they were all astonished, to see water thus congealed in a human body, and they all agreed that there was no curing of him, but by things proper to dissolve the Christal; and that the Child dyed for want of such Remedies, the poor Father who alwayes had his Son before his eyes, in respect of the great love he had for him, that he might have some mark and token caused this Christal to be enchased in the hilt of a knife, which he usually carried about him upon all occasions, and when he drew it, he alwayes kissed the Christal in memory of his Son; and thus it passed for a whole year, but on that very day twelve moneth that his son dyed (whether by chance or that Nature

ture was willing to shew the greatness of its secrets) this Phisitian being at the Table, had a mind to eat a white Onion, one being brought him he cut it in to peices with his knife, and having tasted a slice or too, he asked for drink, and let his knife fall on part of the Onion that was on the Table, but he had no sooner drank, when going to take his knife, he found it without a haft, for the Chrystal that was fixed thereon was dissolved, and diligently searching the cause, he knew that the vertue of the Onion had dissolved the Chrystal into water; wherefore being a wise man, he conjectured that his Son by a secret instinct of Nature, was so importunate before he dyed to have a white Onion, as being the sole remedy, and only expedient for his disease, so that understanding that he had caused the death of his only Son, by denying him an Onion, only at the perswasions of a woman, contrary to the directions of him, and the other Phisitians, he took his knife in one hand, and the peice of the Onion in the other, saying with sighs and tears, Ah poor and unfortunate Father, you now see the great evil, which you have caused; this day it is just twelve moneths, that by my own fault I lost my only Son, and that I might know my misfortune, the Heavens have this day made me see it; who will not blame my sottishness, knowing that I have caused the death of my only Son, by following the directions of a foolish and distracted woman. Now I know it but too late, that Nature shewed her self as bountiful in preserving my Son, as she was liberal in bestowing him upon me; behold the sign, behold the Chrystal dissolved, by vertue of the white Onion which my poor Child so often desired to have, but
it

in vain; whereat Nature being angry, hath made me understand and know to take such vengeance of me as I deserve; and to serve for a perpetual example to all men, not to give credit to the sotteries & malignities of their wives; my Son being dead, who otherwise by the course of Nature might have lived long, shall I live? I who have caused his death? It shall not be so, I cannot endure my self, such a mischief shall, not go unpunished, and on a sudden, when he had spoken thus, he thrust the knife which he held into his wives breast, and then did as much to himself; and that with such quickness, that those who were present, and who melted in tears, thus to hear the poor Father complain, did not mind him, and much less had the means to hinder what he did.

This was the end of poor *Polixenus*, who to his great prejudice found the danger of being governed by the counsel of a woman; for if the counsel of a woman be bad, when she thinks to do well, as it was with the poor *Flaminia*, what is it then when she is moved with rage and fury.

The means which the Empress uses upon this account I shall let pass, because Sir your Majesty is best acquainted therewith: but I dare say and affirm, that if you suffer your self to be over ruled by her, and cause your Son to dye, without well considering of the matter, I doubt not but it will happen to you, as it did to *Polixenus*, and it may be worse; and yet I do not conclude that Prince *Erasmus* ought not to suffer death, if what he is accused of be found to be true, and that the Philosophers escape death who instead of instructing him in vertuous courses and good learning; have rendred him, so unnatural,
and

and given to sensuality. Yet however I once again urge, that in this point you do not depend upon the sole words of a woman, nor to those who on this occasion are transported with passion, as you your self are, for the wrong you think you have received; which if it should be true there should be no torment nor pain how great soever, which should not be thought little, in comparison to such an excess: But all those who know and are acquainted with the virtues, and great continence of young Prince *Erasmus*, are of another mind. And therefore not only to content your mind, as belongs to so great a Prince as you are; I pray, Exhort, and Counsel you to leave this affair to the Senate. And in case Prince *Erasmus* be found guilty of the fact, that he dye miserably by the hand of justice, and with him the seven Philosophers, who have instructed him so wickedly; and on the contrary if he be found Innocent, that his Innocence be not oppressed. And do not think Sir, that I say this to prolong this cause, and by this means escape death, for I onely desire three days time for the Philosophers; in which time if they do not cleerly make appear the Innocence of your Son, and if he himself do not Justifie himself wthin that time, that he be put to death, and wth him the seven Philosophers, beginning with me *Lucius*, who have writ this present Letter; not having at the beginning put the name of him who sent it, lest (considering the great hatred you bear to us) you should refuse to read it, seeing it directed by one of us; & therefore wonder not Sir, at what I send you word, that your son shall Justifie himself; for the cause of his not speaking hitherto comes not by any natural default which he hath, nei-

ther is in occasion'd by the accident for wch we are de-
 reyned, but it is caused by a certain great Mistry & Se-
 cret, which you shall understand from him within two
 days if you have the patience to let him live so long.
 Praying the Gods that your life be long and happy.

*This is the Story or example which Lencus the Philoso-
 pher did write, and send in a Letter to the Emper-
 our, and as I find in the Originals Italian and
 French; but others say it was an other Story, which
 I thus relate to you.*

*A woman having buried her husband is resolved to dye
 in his Vault and will therefore stay with his body.
 A Soldier (who is appointed to Watch a Rogues body,
 that was hanged on a Gibbet) comes to the
 Vault to the woman, perswades her to drink and eat,
 and enjoyes her; in the mean time the Rogues body
 is stolen from the Gibbet. The Souldier is dis-
 tracted, being to dye for his neglect; he therefore at-
 tempts to kill himself but the woman binds him,
 & helps to hang her husbands body where the Rogues
 was.*

A Gentleman of Rome who was blessed with a
 large estate, had for his sole heir, or Daughter
 of an incomparable beauty and Ingenious
 Soul, and having been carefull to give her vertuous
 education, she by that Addition had so honourable a
 fame, that all the young men of quality in those parts
 became her Suitors; but it being impossible for her
 to be the lawful prize for them all, she at length was so
 importunately courted by one, that she was espoused to
 him. He who was thus happy in her love & enjoyment
 was a Gentleman, in whom nothing was wanting that
 could be required to make him accomplish and ami-
 able, especially in her eye, who loved him with equal
 ardours

ardours, and thought of no felicity, but in his mutual affections and Society, so that all men (his envious Rivals only excepted) expected from so rare an Union, would proceed all mortal happiness in perfection. But observe the unconstancy of humane felicity, these two Lovers had not long enjoyed each other when fate (seldom long favourable to Lovers) steps in and divides them, by the Eternal divorce of death, translating the husband into an other life, and leaving the Widdow almost liveless, for so had her grief made her, and nothing kept her from using violence on her self, that she might enjoy him in the *Elizium* shades but the desire of seeing him laid into his Tomb, with such Funerall Pomp and Solemne obsequies, as were agreeable both to her sorrow and his quality, and that affair being once over, she resolved that it should not be long ere her Spirit were remitted to his, to regain that content in the other World, which had been raviisht from her in this ; and to perfect this resolution she made a rigorous vow that she would receive no nourishment to continue her in this world, but by her abstinence hasten her to the other, & thus she continued for some days & nights, notwithstanding the importunities of her relations, and the necessities of nature urged her to comiserate & relieve her self : And as if this had not been sufficient to exalt her sorrowes, she goes privately into the Vault where her husbands body remained, & sitting down on the damp earth, fixt her eyes upon his Coffin as the proper object of her distracted fancy. At the same time that this her husbands Corps was deposited in a Tomb in the earth a notorious Malefactor was condemned to the Gibbet and his body to remain hanging in the aire that it might serve for terrour & example to all other criminals

nals & that all spectators might abhor his crimes & lest any of the villains relations or confederators, should take down the carcass by night; Proclamation was made to forbid it, & a guard of Soldiers order'd to watch it, with no less penalty than death, to those that should neglect their duty; & the night being come, the Soldiers thinking one would be enough to watch the *Gibbet*: they cast lots who should perform that duty, while the others went to a Tavern hard by, to secure themselves from the cold, they being gone, our Sentinel appli'd himself to perform his duty, but he finding it to be cold, & believing none would hazard their lives to steal away the carcass of a Rogue: he bethinks himself of shelter & crept, & remembering that there was a spacious arch'd Vault, he retired thither & being entred he saw a weak light, that was at some distance, wondring thereat but being confident and bold he went thitherwards & perceiving a woman in a mournful dress, but with a countenance far more mournful, sitting on the ground & casting her eyes upon a Coffin. He admires the object, wch indeed deserv'd admiration (being as I told you our desolate Matron) who notwithstanding all her sorrow, did discover a certain charming lustre such as is wont to strike respect & adoration into the hearts of the beholders, & cannot be concealed by the most altering disguise of the greatest passion. At this sight he was so amazed that he wanted not much of becoming a Statue: But he resuming his courage, & being about to speak to her, she lifting up her eyes saw a man or Ghost standing before her; & although at first she was startled, yet her grief & melancholly had not so depriv'd of her courage, but that she soon spake to him after this manner. Friend said she (& certainly you can be no other to me who have no enemy but life) have you any thing to say, if you have speak fre-

ly, for I am not afraid of the worst news you can bring fate hath shot the cruelest of all its arrows already, all that are to follow will be but favours, my misery is already so great, that it cannot admit of any addition. Lo here (pointing to the coffin) here lies my heart dead & cold as marble; & I am only here to prepare my self to attend that shade, who by this time expects me; if your coming hither was by chance, I pray be gone & leave me the peace of this solitary place fit for mourners, therefore lest you be guilty of a Prophanation; leave me to accomplish the sacrifice my fidelity & vow oblige me to offer in this place; she having uttered her mind the Soldier soberly replies: That no design but chance had brought him thither, that the sight of a woman at that time, & in that place & posture had, caus'd his admiration & rais'd a curiosity to satisfy, which he had approached her, that if he had disturbed her in any thing, he beg'd her pardon, that he conceiv'd himself innocent of any offence to those dead bodies, he not in the least purposing to violate their Sepulchers; & lastly, if his presence were troublesome to her, he was ready to depart, but withal he offer'd all the succor he was able to afford, wch though mean; yet he desired her to accept of, & if his life might be servicable to her she might freely command it. The Matron observing the habit & armes of her visitant, & perceiving him to be a Soldier, had spoken somewhat roughly to him & expected as rude an answer, but seeing him so courteous in his speech & intending to give him thanks and dismiss him in order thereto, arose, but her tongue & legs both failed her, and she suddenly sank down in a swoond, falling on her husbands Coffin; which the Soldier seeing took her in his armes & bending her body pour'd a little wine into her mouth which he had in a

to comfort his own Spirits, & now prov'd very comfortable to her, for in short time she gave some signes of a recovery; he seeing the effects of a little Wine, and being unprovided of any better Restauratives, again made use of his bottle; and forcing some more of the Liquor down her throat it wrought so well & had such good effects on her weak body, that she opened her eyes, had the use of her legs; but being still weak she to rest them, sat down upon her husbands Coffin.

The Soldier seeing the success of his endeavors, was glad that he had been so well accomodated with Liquor; and believing that V &uals would also be very necessary for strengthening of his patient, and he being provided of some which he had in his Knapsack about him, he therefor takes it out, and in an humble manner and in as decent a posture he offers it to her, intreating her to be so Charitable to her self, as to refresh her weak body with such as he was there furnished withal; he seeing her somewhat attentive to what he said, used more arguments to perswade her and although he was no Philosopher or Oratour, nor his head so well furnish'd with perswasive arguments as his Knapsack and bottle had been of provision; yet the effects of the wine and his modest though homely discourse, did in the end prevail with her to taste of his homely v &uals, & having eaten moderately thereof, the aire of her countenance was changed & her face which had been so elondy was now cleer, pleasant, and cheerful: the man observing this alteration & believing it was necessary to use some arguments to bring her to a true understanding of her condition he therefore tells her that indeed sorrow was to be used for the decease of our relations & friends, yet it was to be bounded & moderated by reason which if we once laid aside or exceeded

exceeded we became like the brute Beasts and indeed worse being unnatural to our selves, without doing any good, or availing any thing to the benefit of the dead; as to recalling them to life again, and hazarding and endangering our own, contrary to the laws of Nature whereby every one is obliged to endeavour their preservation as much as in them lyes, and if she had designed any thing against her own life (as he doubted she had) she ought instantly to retract it, for as murder was the greatest crime humain nature could be guilty of, so much the more criminal were they that should be murderers of themselves, and that it was so detestable a crime that it was dangerous to presume that heaven would be so merciful as to satisfie it; and that it was most certain the Ghost of her Husband could receive no satisfaction thereby, but be rather displeased, since if he loved her when living he could not allow of any violence she should offer to her self, but rather abhor the society of so great a Criminal.

The woman hearing that her visitant had done, replied, that indeed his discourses were true, but she had such a subject of sorrow, as was not to be paralleled her loss had been so great that although her grief were so too, yet she rather deserved pitty and excuse, than to be reprehended or condemned, and this short speech was accompanied, not only with a deluge of tears, but another fit of fainting; the man of War and Physick, for at this time he had acted the the Physitian, seeing his Patient so far from being cured, that he feared a relapse; had immediate recourse to his only Medicine the Antidote of the bottle, and holding up her head with one hand, with the other he drencheth her with a considerable dose of

the remaining liquor which was no sooner in her stomach, but she finding the warmth and vigour of it, was as it were reanimated, the fountains of her tears stopped, her forehead smoothed, and her face reduced to her Native sweetness, and this last draught did not only effect thus strangely on her body, but her minde also seemed to be perfectly restored to its ancient mildness and tranquillity, for as if a new soul had been infused into her; she became the most affable, complaisant and cheerful Creature in the world, and indeed there was not only a change of humor, but also a perfect metamorphosis of her Person, that she seems not to be the same woman; for instead of a sorrowful widdow which she lately was, she now appears to be a most pleased and contented Bride. Her forehead seems to be smoothed, dilated to a graceful largeness, and spread with a sanguine dye. Her eyes though little more than half open, yet sparkling with lustre, and their amiable whites turned upward, and yet by stealth casting glances on her Visitant (such as dying persons and lovers in the extasie of delight are observed to use.) Her lips were swelled with a delicious vermillion tincture, her cheeks overflowed with pleasing blushes, her head a little declining as when modesty and desire have a secret conflict, and she is wholly possessed with an impatient, though gentle dispute, and her spirits being highly agitated within so there was an effusion of them upon the outward parts, a temperate and balmy sweat, exilling from the Pores of her snow white skin; so that there was reason to suspect that this Matron (although still in the Charnel house, and sitting upon the coffin of

of her dearest all, whom she so lately lamented with so much violence) she I say we may suspect to be in Love, and that she now burns as extremely in the flames of amorous desires of the Soldier, as she was lately frozen in the Ice of sorrow for her husband: her looks and gestures betray her and all the ayres of high content and pleasure appear in her face: and that she may taste of those joyes she so much desires, she throws her self into the Soldiers arms she embraceth him, she kisses him, & with that violence as if she were unsatisfied with the bare touches of his lips, and longed to leave the impression of hers upon them. & when she had fasted her lips with touching, then she fasted her eyes with beholding their beloved object; in a word there is nothing of liberty, dalliance, caresses, & indearments, which this sportful woman doth not use to make herself grateful and charming to her new Gallant, and to kindle fresh desires in him, so that we may conclude one of the Daughters of the beautiful *Venus*, is now sporting with one of her beloved *Mars's* his Sones, and that in the height of Solace; neither was the Soldier wanting for being sensible of the Magick, of her wanton enticements, he is soon armed for an encounter, which being to be done in the dark, let us seasonably avert our eyes and leave these Voraries quietly to finish their *Cytherian* Rites they are going about; especially since their Zeale is so Pervent, as not to scruple the Nicietie of making the dead *Husbands* Coffin the Altar; whereon to kindle and exhale the Incense they have brought. Thus you see here was a
great

great and suddain change in our Matron, who is no longer Mourner or Widdow.

I shall not trouble you with a large discourse of what should be the cause of this suddain and prodigious Metamorphosis; some attribute it to the Mutability and Levity of womens nature in general, considering the softness and tenderness of their constitution, is such as renders them like wax, capable of any impressions; but we have daily examples of the constancy in affection of some women; who will loose their lives in defense of their honor, so that I will not attribute this Mutability and Levity of women to be general to all women, nor that this was the only cause of our Matrons Metamorphosis, for some impute it to the force of the wine the Soldier gave her, but I suppose this can at the most be reckoned to be but an Accessary, and not the principal Agent; for the quantity she drank, though it was sufficient to renew her spirits, cherish her vitals, warmeth and quicken the motion of her blood, yet was it too little to intoxicate her brain, and enflame her to the heighth of desires; so inconsistent and contrary to the frigid temper and low condition it found her in, and as to the quality, though good wine be the milk of *Venus*, yet doth it seldom work effectually that way, but where it meets with boyes predisposed to admit, and concur with its sprightly and heightning influence, wherefore it cannot consist with reason to aggravate the facility of this woman, and transference it wholly upon the innocent means of her refreshment, and recovery: so that the Mutability and Levity of women in general, and the effects of wine not being the cause; I know not what else to attribute it unto,

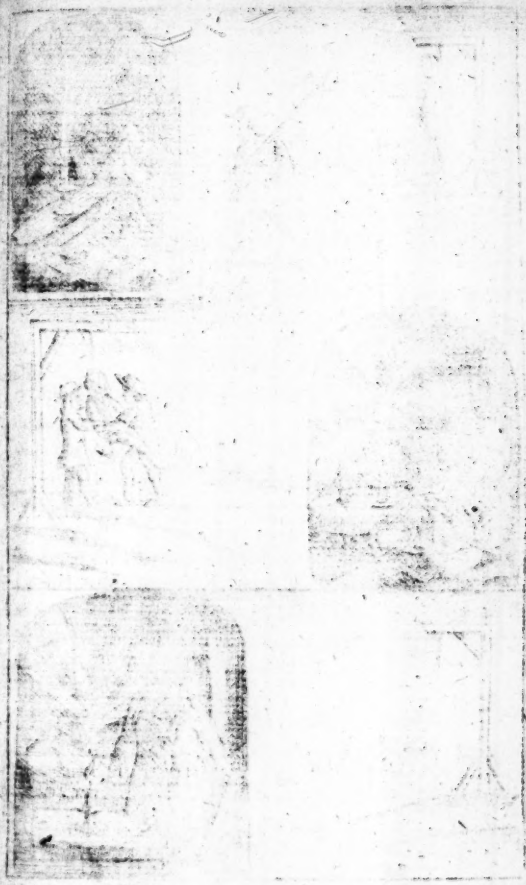
or

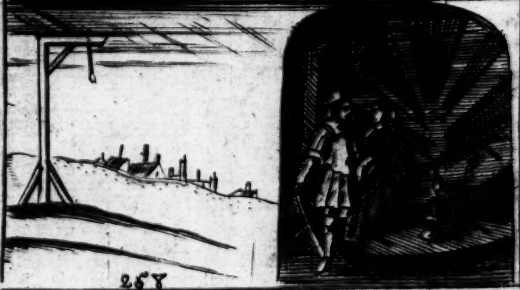
charge it upon as Love in general, which we know is the Author of many wonderful Adventures, and is a kinde of Magick ; against which Nature hath given us no power of resistance, and which mastereth the greatest and wisest men in the world, as may be proved by a world of examples, which I shall omit, and return to the Matron, and her beloved Souldier, who by this time had satisfied hers and his own desires, and now after his pleasure in the Vault, was desirous to know how his business at the Gibbet stood, which although he found standing in the place he left it, yet the body was removed, this was a sight as unpleasant as that of his Mistress had been pleasant ; and he now becomes more despairing than she had been, and he strives more to destroy himself, than he had before to preserve her. Being distracted with horror at the Gibbet, he returns in a horrible posture to the Vault, and there without speaking he falls to acting : one while he casteth up his eyes that flame with fury, beats his breast, tears his hair, stampeth upon the ground, and useth all the gestures of a man transported to perfect madness, which suddain and violent passion ; another while he stands unmoved and silent, fixing his eyes upon the earth, as if he were consulting the infernal spirits what to do with himself ; he exclaims against heaven, despises fate to make him more miserable, reproaches Fortune for her giddiness, Curses his Malevolent Stars, renounceth Providence ; sometimes he condemns his own negligence, and then he reflects upon the innocent woman, as the unhappy occasion of his wretchedness, and thinking he had met with the true cause of his mischeif, he interpretes all the plagues in Nature upon the heads of the whole

whole Sex, and vomits out these blasphemies against them.

' Ah *Women, women* (saith he) why did Nature
' make you, unless, repenting the perfection she had
' given to man, she found out you to lessen it? For,
' *Man* who otherwise would be more than half
' *Divine*; only by being obnoxious to the corrupt
' temptations of Woman, is made less than half *Human*.
' What misery ever beset him, in which *Woman*
' had not a hand? What crime did He ever commit;
' to which she did not incite him? What Tragedy
' hath at any time been acted in the theatre of
' the world, in which a woman had not her part? what
' war, what desolation, what ruin hath not found its
' beginning in that mischeivous sex? How many
' mighty Nations, flourishing Kingdoms, prosperous
' Common-wealths, populous Cities, and noble
' Families, have owed their destruction, to either the
' Malice or Pride, or Lust of Woman? What are
' you *Women*, but the poyson of Mans Innocence
' and Peace, which Nature hath guilded-over with a
' splendored out-side, that we might swallow it down
' with the less suspicion? all your beauties, all your
' charms are but like the Apples of *Sodom*, which
' have fair and inviting rinds, and yet within are nothing
' but stinking duff; you are the true *Sirens*, that
' enchant us with the melody of your voice, and then
' hold us captives in the chains of bestial slavery. You
' are the true *Hiena's*, that allure us with the fairness
' of your skins; and when folly hath brought us
' within your reach, you leap upon us, and devour us.
' You are the traiters to Wisdom; the impediments
' to industry; the obstacles to honour; the softners of
' courage

are
ad
or,
alf
px
n-
o-
n-
a-
of
at
its
ny
e-
le
he
re
ce
a
rn
or
ch
o-
at
n
on
fs
as
n.
ts
of
e





courage; the perturbors of Tranquillity; the clogs to virtue, and goads that drive us all to vice, impiety and ruin. You are the Fool's Paradise, the wise-mans plague, and the grand Error of Nature. What, What shall I say? I want words to express your gravity; as I did my reason when I set my foot into this unlucky, this fatal place.

Having thus belched out this virulent invective against poor innocent women (who deserved much better language at his hands) his wild imagination, (which catcheth at any thing) wheels about, and he thus vomits the remainder of his choler upon himself.

What damned spirit was it that conducted me into this Charnel-house, & made me quit my duty? where was the care & vigilancy of my good Angel, when he left me to be seduced into this dismal vault? would I had fallen into a den of Lions & Tygres, when I lighted upon this woman here: then had I dyed innocent, & without dishonour; whereas now I have contracted a guilt, whose punishment is an infamous death, and that inevitable, unless I prevent the stroke of justice, and become my own Executioner. Which being the only refuge my disaster hath left me, why am I thus slow in addressing my self unto it? why do I waste that time in weak and fruitless complaints, which I ought to imploy in delivering my self from the extremity of misfortunes, that is yet to come? dye I must, by sentence of the magistrate, why then should I defer to fall by my own hand? to vindicate once self from extrem, and otherwise inevitable Calamity, by *Sui-cide* is not certainly) a crime: but an act of Heroique Fortitude.

‘I am resolved therefore, my sword shall prevent
‘the ignominy of the Gallows, and by forcing open
‘the Gates of death, I will stop up the way to pub-
‘lick shame.

Here, he puts a period to his desperate Harangue,
and hasting to put one to his life also, he suddenly
draws his sword; and beginning to set the hilt of it
upon the ground, that he may cast himself upon the
point, he is most seasonably prevented by the pious
Matron. Who being all this while ignorant of the
cause of his fury, hath been wholly possessed with a-
mazement at the extravagant effects of it; so that she
minded not a word of all those bitter reproaches he
had cast forth against her whole Sex: but quickly
roused out of the stupifying fit of wonder, where-
with she had been invaded, by seeing him draw his
sword; she throws herself into his armes; & partly by
grasping his hands, partly by the charms of her kisses
tears, and entreaties, she so far becalm’s his rage, as
that he seems not unwilling to prorogue at least the
execution of that self-assassination, he intended, until
he had convinced her of the necessity of it.

‘He tells her therefore in short, that the body of a
‘certain notorious villain, which he had been appoint-
‘ed to guard, was taken from the Gibbet, and con-
‘veyed away; that the penalty of the like
‘death denounced by the Governour against him and
‘his fellows (who had transferred the whole
‘charge upon his care and vigilancy) was certain and
‘inevitable, unless he killed himself, by way of pre-
‘vention; that if she could have any sentiments of
‘kindness for so unfortunate a wretch, as this sad acci-
‘dent had made him, there was now no way left for
‘her

her, to express them, but by permitting him quietly to pervert the infamy of a publick execution, by a private with-drawing himself into the other world ; and that it was some content to him, in this his Agony, that he should leave his body to be dissolved into the same dust with that of her former Lover, of whose singular worth fame hath defused so honourable a report.

And having thus hastily delivered to her the cause of his desperate resolution, he begins again to free his hands of the incumbrance of hers, that he may speedily effect it.

But good and tender hearted *Creature* ! her affection was too great, to suffer her to yeild to any thing conducing to his death ; and the more he strives to dis-engage her breast from his, the closer she clings to him ; vowing withal, th^t if he wounded himself, it should be by forcing the sword first through her body, to which she added, that she would not live to be so miserable, as to looke so dear a person so soon, and in the same place, where she had been so happy to finde him unexpectedly ; that very gratitude forbide her to consent to the taking away his life, who had lately and miraculously preserved hers, and as (she had some reason to believe) infused a new life into her ; that it would be less affliction to her, to die before him, than to survive and behold at once the dead bodies of two persons, each of which she had loved infinitely above her owne life ; and that the death he so much dreaded from the Hangman, was not so unavoidable, as his tears had made him imagine, but there were other wayes of evasion, besides self murder, and would he
but

but follow her advice, she doubted not to put him upon such a course as should procure both his owne security and her content. The Soldier more effectually wrought upon by this last clause, than by all else she had said; and remembering the old saying, that *Women are alwayes more subtle and ingenious at Evasions, in suddain Exigences than Men*: he easily promised (as who would not in his case?) to listen to her Counsel, and pursue it also, if it appeared reasonable.

Well then, saith this *Good woman*; since the body of the best and greatest of Mortals, is but a lump of clay, after the departure of the Soul, which gave it life, sense, and motion; that all Relations are extinguished in death, all Piety is determined in the grave; & that it is but Charity to use the Reliques of the Dead, in case of necessity, to preserve the Living: why should not I dispense with the formality of post hume respects to the putrifying Corps of my deceased Husband, and make use of it for the preservation of my living friend, with whose life my own is inseparably bound up, and whose danger therefore is equally mine? come therefore my Dear, and let us take my Husbands body out of his Coffin and place it upon the Gibber, in the room of the Malefactors, which you say hath been stolen away. Death (you know) doth so change and disfigure the Countenance, as to disguise it from the knowledg of even the most familiar acquaintance. Who then can distinguish his naked body from the other? besides, we will besmear his face with blood and dirt, and rather than fail in any part of resemblance, break his arms and legs, and make

make the same wounds in him, the Executioner did in the Rogue's: so that his nearest Relations shall not be able to find a difference, much less shall Strangers, who come to gaze upon such horrid spectacles, out of a savage Curiosity, and commonly stand aloof off.

The Souldier quickly approves the woman's project how to excuse him; and having no time (for, now day was approaching) to insist upon acknowledgment either of her great love, or of the felicity of her wit: he joins his strength with hers, and removes the Husband's Corps out of the vault to the Gibbet, whereon he placeth it, in the same posture he had left the villains, omitting no part of those resemblances she had suggested, as requisite to delude the spectators. Which done, He and his incomparable Mistress secretly retire to consult further not only of their present safety, but also how they might continue that mutual hapiness which Fortune had so unexpectedly begun betwixt them. And thus did they put an end to this nights Adventures, which had been admirable to them both; and we may from hence learn the instability of all sublunary things, but more particularly the Mutability and Levity of women, so that there is no great heed to be taken of them; especially when they are in their passions, as I may conclude the Empress is now possess'd of, which rageth so extremely that nothing but the death of your Son, the Prince *Erastus* will quallify, whether her passion be Love or Hate I know not, but believe in the conclusion you will finde that it is both, and that Hate at present is the produet of former Love, but let it be which, or how it will, I am sure it is not

commendable in her to let it proceed so far as to take away the life and honor of a Prince so vertuous as is Prince *Erasmus*, and who I hope if you please to spare from executing at present, will very suddainly make it appear to you and all the world, that he is not in the least guilty of the crimes whereof he hath been accused.

I have already told you, that some others say this was the story or example which *Lencus* the Philosopher did write in a Letter, and send to the Emperour; but some again say that it was the former of the Physician of *Milaine*, they are both to one purpose and effect, to shew the weakness, instability and passions of women, and may be, and are well applyed to the Emperour in this occasion about his Son *Erasmus*; for the satisfaction of the Reader, & that nothing may be wanting to make this book as compleat as possibly as I can, I have given the Reader an account of them both, he may give credit to which he pleaseth, and therefore I shall thus proceed.

After the Philosopher *Lencus* had sealed and subscribed this Letter, he delivered it to one of the Soldiers that was set to guard him, charging him above all things to deliver it that morning early to the Emperour, and to tell him that it was an advertisement of very great importance. This the Soldier promised faithfully to do, and thereupon he went directly to the Castle to execute his charge; the Emperour seeing the day break and that the Sun did already gild the tops of the mountains, that he might be distant from a spectacle so miserable, as that of the death of his Son, and of seven Persons esteemed and reputed to be the wisest of that Age, he therefore purposed

purposed to ride out into the fields, to divert his melancholly as well as he could, and as he was about to mount on horseback, the Soldier which the Philosopher had sent, making his reverence, delivered the Letter to him. He instantly opening it read it, but not without great alteration, which was taken notice of by those that were about him, seeing that he often changed colour, from thence beleiving that it was something concerning the Prince *Erasmus*. The Emperour having then read this Letter, remained for some time very pensive, without speaking one word, yet withal concluding that he could do no less than to communicate this advertisement to the counsel, he returned in some passion to the Castle. The Senate being assembled he declared that as he could do no less than punish by the way of justice the detestable felony which his own Son had committed against him; and the treason of those who having the charge to instruct him as well in good manners as in learning; instead of rendering him eloquent, and of good speech, they had brought him dumb and distracted; and instead of instructing him in good manners, they had instructed him in the wickedness that was in question, and yet these Philosophers had presumed to justify him in an act so wicked and so apparent; however he would not proceed of himself, but had caused this counsel to be assembled, to make them acquainted with the sentence which he had given on this occasion, so that he did believe there was no reason to revoke it, nor no occasion for further proof, the matter of fact being so cleer and manifest unto all; yet nevertheless to let all the world know, that he would not, nor did not intend to stop the

mouths of any Criminals from justifying themselves (although in this case he could not see any way of justification) he was content to wash his hands of this business, &c to remit the whole cause to the consideration of the Senate, with this proviso, nevertheless that *Erasmus* and the Philosophers should only have two dayes time to say and alledge before the Senate, all that they could think off, or speak for their justification and defence; and that if in the same two dayes it did not appear to the Senate by evident proofs, and manifest arguments that *Erasmus* was innocent of that whereof he was accused to have acted against his honour, that then without delay He and his Masters should be all publicly executed by the hand of justice the morning of the third day following; and having finished his discourse, he commanded that his Son & the Philosophers should be brought before the Senate fettered, and with a strong guard. Prince *Erasmus* hearing the door of his Dungeon opened, supposed they came to fetch him to execution: but when he perceived that they led him before the Senate he took heart, and more especially when he saw his Masters there, in whose wisdom he had so much assurance that he hoped to escape that day, which being once passed, he feared nothing.

Now it was that he was in most care and fear to keep silence, as well in consideration of the many questions that were asked him, as also in regard of the opinion that had possessed many of the Senators that he was guilty of the fact wherewith he was charged; not using any manner of justification in a matter that concerned his life; and therefore the most part of the Senators, seeing him thus dumb
held

held him guilty of the fact, but on the other side, the Philosophers did so readily defend the cause of *Erastus* and their own, and alledged so many examples to the Senate, that they were divided in their Opinions, and all that day was spent without taking any resolution to the great satisfaction and content of Prince *Erastus*; and by order of the Senate the Prisoners were sent back to Prison, and kept assunder with expresse intimation, that if on the next day they made not better proof of their innocence than hitherto they had done, they should proceed against them in real execution of that sentence which the Emperour had pronounced against them.

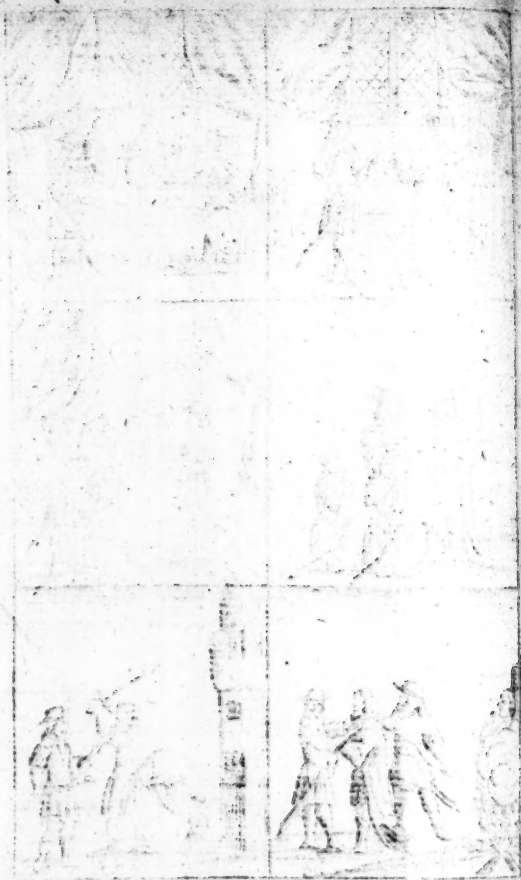
CHA

CHAP. XXI.

The Empress Aphrodisia found means to induce the Emperour to command that execution should be done immediately upon Erasmus, and the seven Philosophers, by a discourse which she made of one Philemon, that being adopted by a french Gentleman named Archelaus, contrived how to kill his Mother in law, conceiving a hatred against her. And being desirous to be Lord and Master of all, by the assistance of seven of his Complices, he caused his father in law to be secretly murdered.

THE Empress *Aphrodisia* impatiently expected the news so much desired by her; which was that the sentence which the Emperour had in great anger pronounced against the Prince *Erasmus*, and against the seven Philosophers, should be really executed, which had been so many times delayed. But now she thought herself assured that none could hinder her designs; for that by the Imprisonment of the Philosophers, she had stopped all wayes of inducing the Emperour to have a knowledg of his error, and thereupon to spare his Sons life. The consideration hereof did very much please her, to see her design take the effect she had





had
one
her
wh
bro
and
Emp
the
day
tye
inn
now
ther
fo
and
din
reg
giv
at
fro
im
wh
im
an
dis
wi
th
th
sh
fa
Co
fe

had desired, but on a suddain there arrived to her one of her Spies (whom she had sent to acquaint her with the certainty of all that should happen) who related to her how Prince *Erastus* had been brought before the Senate, guarded and fettered, and with him the seven Philosophers, in regard the Emperour had remitted the tryal of the cause to the Senate, with this proviso, that if within two dayes the fact of *Erastus* was not so cleerly justified that every one might plainly find him to be innocent of what he was accused, the sentence pronounced against him by the Emperour, should be then immediately and without further delay executed so that *Erastus* should dye by the hands of justice and with him the seven Philosophers: further adding that she might reckon the business done, in regard of the shortness of the time which had been given the Prince for his justification, in which it would be improbable for him to cleer himself, from so manifest a guilt as he had committed in any time, and much less in so short a terme as two dayes, whereof the first was already expired, so that it was impossible for Prince *Erastus* to avoid the sentence: and therefore the news which he brought were little different from what the Empress so much desired, which was the real execution of *Erastus*, which in short time would be accomplished.

The Empress hearing this newes was so troubled, that if her Damselfs had not taken great care of her, she had fallen down in a swoond, but they seeing her faint away, laid her on the bed, where having remain'd some time in a trance, and being again come to her self, she retired into her Cabinet, where after

after she had groaned and cryed, she tore her clothes, and beating her self, cursed her foolish mad love which had induced her to enterprize so rash an action, and in conclusion seeing that tears and complaints availed little in her designs, and considering that if the Philosophers, and Prince *Erasmus* had so long time of respite, the truth of the matter might come to light; she therefore purposed upon new matter, to take new counsel, wherefore recollecting her spirits the best that she could, she sent for her Father and Mother and all her Relations, who were many, and all great Lords, she being descended from the most illustrious and principal Family in *Rome*; they being all come to her, did every one perswade her to condescend to the Emperours pleasure, and attend till the terme of two dayes ordered for the Prisoners to justify themselves should be expired; telling her that they could no more clear themselves the second time, than they had done the first, and that the more the cause was examined, so much more would her vertue and continence be manifested, and that would further incense the world against the wicked *Erasmus*, and against those who had undertaken to defend his wickedness. But the Empress would not hearken to this counsel, but answered her Relations in general, that if they had any respect for her honor, they would not thus flight her; and thereupon she sent to the Emperour to desire him to come to her chamber for she had matter of great importance to relate to him in the presence of her Father and Mother, and others her Relations. The Emperour understanding hereof, went to the chamber of the Empress, who immediately began to complain of the little esteem the Emperour had for her, in that she had

suffered the greatest outrage in the world from *Erastus*, which he himself and others had seen, having been publicly surprized in his flight, and having promised to inflict such punishment as the enormity of the case required; instead thereof he had admitted of justifications, and against all reason had called her honor and fidelity in question, remitted the matter to the judgement of the Senate; where without publick blaming and calumniating of her, it would be impossible to defend the case of Prince *Erastus*: yet for her own part she did not much care being assured in her conscience that nothing could be proved against her. But she was most concerned in the honor of the family from whence she was descended, that injury would be done thereto in having a bad opinion of a woman descended therefrom, and that any dishonest actions should be mentioned of her, as there needs must be, in that case, her honor being remitted to an ordinary Process as the Emperour had determined, and being resolved to maintain the honor of her house which she esteem'd above her life, she was constrain'd to acquaint her father and mother, and other relations with the cause of her grief, to the end that they on their parts might advise how to maintain their honor, in revenging the wrong that had been done to her, by the best means that they could advise, since that the Emperor had given liberty of speaking to her prejudice; and as for her part she had rather live as a private woman in honor, than to be Empress of *Rome*, & to command all the world & be tainted with disgrace; as for the honor of an Empress, she had it not only as being wife to the Emperor, but being descended from the race of Emperors, more mighty than the *E. Dioclesian* was & that

that she nor none of her relations had procured the marriage between them, but that he himself had endeavoured it, and took all possible pains to procure her to be his wife, and therefore he ought better to esteem of her; and if it were a trouble to him to put his Son to death, and that he was desirous to have him live (which would be great injustice) he might pardon him out of his absolute power, whereby it is Lawful for an Emperour to pardon the greatest Criminals, without perswading and imprinting this opinion in his mind, that the wicked and Traytorous *Erasmus* was Innocent; of a crime so enormous and manifest as that which he had committed, and to give credit to the fantastical inventions of those Rascally Philosophers who defended him, which means will serve for no other purpose, but to open away for the *Roman* youths, to undertake all sorts of wicked and infamous actions; in hopes to prove by the eloquence and well speaking of Orators and Advocates, whereof *Rome* is well stored; that white is black, and that Vice is vertue, and that instead of punishment and shame, they deserve praise and recompence: Of which matter she thought good to advertise him, considering the bad counsel which he followed, which proceeded from those that gave it, who did not acquaint him with the truth of matters, as indeed they were; whereas she on her part had never hidden the truth, and had never endeavoured to hide it from him since she had lived with him. And although his disdain of her or his passion, which choaked his understanding, had caused him to do those things which he ought not, and to abhor and disdain, those who advertised him of his honour and quiet, yet however she would not
be

be wanting to let him know those things which should be for his Comodity, although by experience she knew that he had not so much regard of her speeches, as the importance of the case required, nor the sincerity wherewith she proceeded in her advertisements; because she knew not how to disguise things as those Traytorous Philosophers did, who ordinarily hid the truth of things; although she were now despised and disdained of the Emperour, who at first had so great a respect for her: and to conclude and put an end to her complaints, she said thus, Sir, I much doubt that it will happen to you as it did to a *French Gentleman*, whose Story was told me when I was young, which is so proper to your purpose, that if you do not provide while you have the power in your hands, I fear and that to my great trouble, that it will happen to you as it did to this Gentleman; wherein I shall nevertheless have a cleere conscience, in regard I have not only advertised you whom it principally concerns, but also my Relations who are here present, who also have great interest therein. And although it may happen that there are some here present, who have heard this Story of the *French Gentleman*, yet however I shall relate it, as being not improper to alledge known examples, especially when they may serve to the matter whereof we treat.

In *France*, there was some time since a Gentleman named *Archelaus*; esteemed to be one of the richest and greatest Lords of all the Country, he being Lord of much Lands; and having in his power diverse faire and strong places, and especially one which was so pleasantly situated, and so strongly built that he had the command of all the adjoyning Countrey.

This

This Gentleman took to wife a Damsel his neighbour, whom he kept long without having any Children; yet he lived with her in the greatest love and friendship that could be imagined to be, between man and wife, yet in the end seeing that his wife was barren and being out of hopes of having any Children, he purposed to adopt some Child to bear his name and Armes, and to succeed in those Lands and Lordships which he held; since the bounty of heaven did not extend so far, as to give him natural and Lawful issue, so that having conferred with his wife about this design who on her part was also very well contented; he adopted and took for his Son a young Child named *Philemon*, who was one of his nearest relations, whom he caused to be bred and instructed as belonged to the Son of a great Lord, and as if he had been his own Child. The child had so good natural parts that he learned all that was taught him; so that his adopted Father was very well pleased, and so was the Mother and all the family. and in regard of the great hopes which all the Subjects did conceive of the good breeding of the young Gentleman; there was none of them which did not love him and who did not honour him being assured that for a long time there had not been any more wise and prudent than their young Lord was likely to be. And his adopted Father seeing his good genius, notwithstanding his youth did not omit to acquaint him with his affairs, and so entrust him with some charge and management, wherein he acquitted himself with great dexterity. It happened that this *Philemon* being diligent in all the affairs of his adopted Father, his adopted Mother fell sick, and in short time died; wherefore *Archelaus* was extremely sorry

sorry, so that the better to pass away his melancholly and grief, he retired to a Country house, there to live solitary and pass away his time in reading and study, in the mean time leaving the managment of all his great affairs to the young *Philemon* who also appeared to be muchgrieved for the death of his Adopted mother at the first appearance shewing that it was impossible for him to live in the absence of his adopted father, and that whether-soever he went he would follow him, to do him all service as in duty bound. But this adopted father would not permit him; Commanding him not to stir and that above all things he should administer good justice to his Subjects. This *Philemon* performed; that he might not appear disobediant, so that his chief design was to govern well, the Subjects of his Father Nay, he demeaned himself, so vertuously in the Government of his Subjects, that they were very well contented; and thus he continued for some time. But in short time, whither it was that his wickedness being hidden was so great that it could be no longer dissembled, or whither it proceeded from the Impetuosity of youth, which caused him to make a bad use of his freedom, and power, he began to loosen the Reins to his folly as it is usual for young men who know themselves to be free and out danger of punishment. True it is that being very wary, he so ordered his affairs that no complaint came to the ears of his adopted Father, who having past away his time of mourning, and being weary of a Solitary life, he purposed to return to his house where he was highly welcomed by his Subjects but chiefly young *Philemon* appeared to be the most contented person in the world and gave so good

an account to *Archelaus*, of all matters of importance that had passed in his absence; and thereby caused him to understand his generous spirit, that his Father although present remitted all affairs to his management, who acted all his business being held in his fathers presents, in greater reputation and a more absolute Lord than in his fathers absence; in which management he continued a certain time, with a very great modesty in appearance, yet in private abandoning himself to the satisfaction of his disordinate appetite.

Archelaus then seeing young *Philemon* to be grown to mans estate, purposed to seek out a wife for him which *Philemon* understanding, and fearing to be tyed to a wife by the bands of marriage when he could not so freely enjoy his accustomed pleasures as he had done, being to give an account in the night, whereas now he acted what he listed, and let loose the Reins to his voluptuousness of which liberty he should be deprived when he was married, he therefore went to his Father, entreating him to let him continue in the condition he was, in without bridling him by marriage, alledging that a Wife would disturb him from his study, and the management of his affairs, &c told him several other reasons under the Colour of zeal which he had for the good of his Subjects, so well using his tongue, that *Archelaus* (who yet above all things desired to see of the race of his beloved *Philemon*) having first used all possible persuasions, was in the end constrained to comply with him, as well in respect of the zeal which *Philemon* shewed to his business, as not to contradict him in that where he excused himself with some appearance of reason, so that he intended not to urge it any further yet how-
ever

ever purposing to cause him to condescend in time by other means.

Whereupon having considered the manner how he discovered his intent to his favourites, telling them that since his Son would not consent to be married, than he himself should be constrained to take a wife, whereby so noble a family as his might not be lost; having none to bear his Name and Arms but the young *Philemon*, and this he gave out, not out of any thoughts of being married, but to invite *Philemon* to take a wife; certainly believing that when *Philemon* should hear this news, if nothing else should move him to be married; yet at last the fear of being deprived of so great a succession, as that of *Archelaus* by the Children which he might have of a wife, if he should take one, would induce him to consent to the will of his Father. But all this did not divert *Philemon* from his opinion knowing on the one side that *Archelaus* was already out of hopes of having Children, and on the other side, if he should have any he could not live to see them great by the course of nature, so that by necessity he should always have the government of those Children, and of the Lands and Lordships of *Archelaus*, remaining by this means as absolute Lord of the said Lands, as if *Archelaus* had no Children. In conclusion *Archelaus* seeing that young *Philemon* regarded not the same that was spread abroad, thought that by the greatness and vivacity of his spirit he had discovered his intention; and therefore to make the matter seem more probable and real, he began to seek out for a marriage for himself, enquiring among all the Damfels that were marriage-

able, to find one proper and convenient for him, nor that he intended to be married, but to induce *Philemon* thereunto, seeing that there was no dissembling in the Case, and that he might think his father would in good earnest marry, as it was the general discourse of all people. But for all this *Philemon* still continued absolute against marriage, so that what was first intended for jest proved in earnest, for a Damsel was found out for *Archelaus*, her name was *Eufrosena* she was fair vertuous, of a Competent age, and of as good a family as he desired.

Archelaus seeing this, and that this Damsel came freely to him, and that *Philemon* would not marry; he therefore purposed to proceed in this marriage. This was approved of by all, and of *Philemon* himself without whose advice he would not conclude thereon. And so this Wedding was solemnized, with all its magnificence to the great content of every one.

Archelaus being very well pleased with his marriage, having daily experience of the mild Spirit, great prudence and verue of his wife, began to introduce her into the Rule and Government of all his Lands and houses; yet without taking the managements of his affairs from *Philemon*, but with this charge that in all cases of importance, and which required counsel, he should act nothing without Communicating thereof to his Mother-in-law. This woman behaved herself so vertuously in her managment, that in short time by degrees all affairs passed through her hands; for on the one side *Archelaus* being stricken in years, would not trouble himself with business having more need of rest, and on the other side *Philemon* minded nothing but his pastime, and to enjoy all the pleasures

pleasure that came into his fantasie sometimes to the prejudice of others, remitting all dispatches to his Mother in Law; who did expedite all the most dextrously that might be, and with great equity. The subjects seeing their Lady behave her self so virtuously in the Government of the Country, took heart to complain to her of the great disorders and violence which *Philemon* committed; so that from all parts complaints came to her ears: yet she being mild and good natured endeavoured at first to excuse and cover the faults of *Philemon*; and then in private to chide him, admonishing, exhorting and praying him so to demean himself, that he should use no violence towards the Subjects, and to mind his business as formerly he had done, shewing himself worthy of that quality whereto he had been called by the bounty of Fortune; and by the love which *Archelaus* had born him, hereupon young *Philemon* very humbly thanked her, with a promise from thence forwards to follow the good advertisements, which by her bounty she had given him; yet nevertheless he acted quite contrary, not omitting to do any thing that his wicked inclinations led him to, and although he endeavoured to act his lew'd tricks as privately as he could, that his Mother in law might not discover him; yet now it was not so as it had formerly been with his Father, for he was acquainted with all his actions, because the Subjects went more freely to make their complaints to *Eufrosena*, than to *Archelaus*, seeing the ready and quick dispatches which she gave to all affairs; and now they did not fear that she should be transported with natural affecti-

on at the discovery of the disordinate life of *Philemon*, as it may be, *Archelaus* himself would have been, who being neer of Kin to *Philemon*, had taken so great a love for him, that he had adopted him when a young child, and had alwayes bred and entertained him as his own Son.

The wife *Eufrosena* seeing the advertisements which she had given to *Philemon*, had not at all profited him she began to be more free with him; threatening that in case he did not change his manners, to acquaint her husband therewith, that he might take course with him: yet withal mildly telling him the great blame he would have when his lewd life should be discovered. Whereupon *Philemon* promised that for the future he would so behave himself that she should hear no Complaints of him, and yet he was every day worse and worse, so that the vertuous *Eufrosena* was constrained to acquaint her husband therewith, earnestly entreating him, to advise his Son to leave those wicked courses, and to bring him back to his former vertuous manner of living. *Archelaus* hearing this news of his Son thought it very strange to hear of such dishonest actions, so contrary to the good opinion which he had of his Continence and vertue: wherefore he chid him severely and threatened him highly, strictly commanding him from thence forwards, not to commit any excess or violence; intimating to him, that for the first fault he should be guilty of, he would so Chastise him, that his former crimes and those which he should commit, should not escape unpunished, and that he should serve as an example to others, who seeing that he had not spared his adopted Son, should forbear offending, for fear of punishment

punishment. Young *Philemon* counterfeiting a Repentance, and that he was very sorrowful, that he had committed crimes to the displeasure of his Father, begged his pardon promising to live so strictly from thence forwards, that he should never hear any just complaint against him.

Yet it was not long after this that he had a mind to a fair young Damsel, daughter to a Gentleman of the most considerable quality of his fathers Subjects; and not knowing how by fair means to get possession of her, he one day made a forceible entry into the house of this Gentleman, and carryed away the Damsel. This rude action coming to the knowledge of *Archelaus*, he Commanded that *Philemon* should be suddenly seized on, and being strictly guarded should be carried Prisoner to a strong Castle, giving expresse commands to the Captain of the Castle, that upon pain of his high displeasure, he should put *Philemon* in the strongest Prison of the Castle, that he might at all times render a good account of him.

Philemon being thus put into Prison, conceived mortal hatred against his Mother-in-law, believing all the anger of *Archelaus* did proceed from her, and by her Intigation; and from thenceforth purposed to employ all his power and wicked Spirit, to ruine the good and innocent Lady: And that he might accomplish his design, he endeavoured all that in him lay to get the friendship of the Captain of the Castle which he easily performed; the Captain being a good fellow, one who desired to please all and particularly *Philemon*, whom he one day hoped to see Lord of all the Lands of *Archelaus*. And therefore he often visited *Philemon* eating and drinking

drinking with him, endeavouring to divert him by Playing, singing, and other recreation; so that his liberty only excepted, he knew nothing that would please *Philemon*, but he suffered him to enjoy it. This Captain had one only Daughter competently fair and marriageable, which he loved above all things. *Philemon* having seen her, resolved to make use of this means, to accomplish what he most desired. He seeing his keeper to be so much his friend, that he might without any danger discover any secret to him, he one day took him apart, and having made a long preamble of the many traverses which his Mother-in-law had practised to his prejudice, and that without cause, so that she had by these means brought him to a Prison, him who was by right the true and Lawful Lord of the Countrey; there to cause him to languish in a condition worse than death, had it not been for his kindness to him, for which he reckoned himself very much obliged, so that he should never forget it, and being willing to begin to acknowledge the great friendship and service which he had received of him, and gave him assurance of what he might hereafter expect, when by the death of his Father he should be Master of his estate; he therefore purposed to take his only daughter to wife, on this condition that the said Captain would Aid and assist him in what he purposed to do. And then he began to discourse of the probable courses he would take to be revenged on the innocent *Eufrosena*, and told him particularly how the design should be managed.

The affliction which the Captain had to see his daughter so highly persecuted and the Ambition to

he Father-in-law to his Lord and Prince, and by consequence Governour of the Countrey, caused him to open his eares; so that although he knew this to be an unjust undertaking, yet however he resolved to be an Actor, and therefore they having plighted their trothes to each other, the marriage of his daughter and *Philemon* was secretly consummated. The Captain of the Castle resolving to keep promise, choosed out seven Soldiers *Reformadoes*, in whom he could confide, and after he had conjured them, and received an oath from them for their fidelity and secrecie, he discovered his and *Philemons* enterprize to faeillitate which, he shewed them the proper means, giving them great presents and greater promises, to serve as false witnesses, to testifie and affirm that which should be required of them. This being done he dispatched one of these *Reformadoes* to *Archelaus*, to entreat him to come to the Castle, about a business of very great Consequence, and wherein consisted the quiet of his estate, which was of so great importance, that he durst not write least the Letter should miscarry and much less could he trust a third person to acquaint him by word of mouth.

While the Soldier was on his way to deliver his Message, the Traytor *Philemon* purposing to act his wickedness, cunningly laid his foundation on a Letter which he found, which the Sage *Eufrosena* had with her own hand written to the Captain of the Castle; whereby she gave him some particular orders about governing the Countrey, which Letter he found among the Captains papers; and being well acquainted with his Mother-in-laws hand he practised the interfeit it & did it so artificially that it was not

be distinguished from her own proper writing. This Letter being perfected, he sealed it up as *Eufrosena* was used to do; counterfeiting a Superscription (which was addressed to the Captain of the Castle) as he had done to the Letter it self; and this he gave to the Captain, concluding with him how to use it.

But to return to *Archelaus*, as soon as he heard the Message from the Captain of the Castle, he mounted on horse-back, and rode with a small train to the Castle, where being come the Captain retired with him into a private Chamber, entering into a large discourse of the great obligation which he had for him and his service, who from so low a degree as a private Gentleman and Soldier, had raised him to be a Captain of so remarkable a place, that indeed might be very well accounted to be the strongest of the Kingdom of *France*; for which cause and also in regard he was his naturall Leige-Lord, his duty Commanded him, to think of nothing more than the peace and conservation of his estate and person, which he was bound to defend, and maintain by his blood and with his Life. And therefore he having the means to deliver him from a very great danger, he had been so bold as to entreat him to come thither, to give him private advertisement of that which was already in forward, that were it not for his great fidelity and others that belonged to him, it might be concluded that his life was at an end, so forwards was the design against him; And it would be difficult to prevent it, in regard it was contrived by a person

son in whom he put the greatest confidence, and of whom he always had a good opinion. And to make it more plain to you said the Captain, it was your wife, whom you and I and all men else, have esteemed for the best and Loyalest Lady in the world. But I very well know that this Sex is frail and Subject to Change, which hath at all times been seen, and now more then ever, but I never heard of so wicked a design as this: For some days since, whither it is out of hatred to you, or love to some other person, or any other occasion hath induced her (for I cannot imagin the reason) she hath endeavoured to engage me to her by presents, and great promises being more liberall than ordinary. I was at first surprized, yet in conclusion resolv'd that this was only the effects of her good nature of which she always gave sufficient proof. And therefore without imagining any evil, I endeavoured to do her all possible service and to insinuate further into her favour, acknowledging her for my Lady and Mistress, as indeed she is being your wife; and I many times told her that the greatest desire I had in this world, was effectually to demonstrate the great affection which I had for her service, according to my duty; praying her freely to command me, and to imploy me as she should think fit as Lady and Mistress, both of my goods and life, putting all into her power, to dispose of at her pleasure, holding my life and goods very well imployed, when they should be used in her service. She hearing these offers which were in general did believe she had too much power over me, that I would performe whatsoever her brutish

cruelty had possesst her mind, which till then she had covered with a cloak of mildness and courtesie; without considering what my honor and duty obliges me to: being confident hereof; not long since she wrote this letter to me, which is of her own writing, as he that brought it told me, by which (as you may see if you please to read) she sollicites me to commit the treason therein contained, to kill you privately one day when you should come to this place; and give out a report that you dyed of age, or some accident, whereby she might have full possession of your land; in recompence whereof as you may see, she promises me the best of your houses, this only excepted at my choice, but God forbid that any such treason should enter into my breast, for proof of what I say said the Captain, behold the letter, and thereupon after a due reverence he gave it him into his hand.

Archelaus hearing this newes of his wife, was during the Captains discourse in great torment, considering the great experience he had of his wifes vertue; he could not imagine that she would have thought, and much less have endeavoured so treasonable an action, yet understanding that by the letter, he might know the truth, he permitted the Captain to finish his discourse, which being ended he took the letter, and having well viewed and considered it, he did certainly beleive it to be her own hand writing.

And He having often read this Letter, was very much ravished with admiration; and even as a man who dreames of something, and not as

being able to discern whether it be true or false so this poor Gentleman knew not what to think on the one side, knowing it to be his wives hand, and on the other side believing her to be so faithful, that he thought it impossible any such treasonable action should enter into her heart, this perplexity of spirit being perceived by the Traytor who spake to him that he might the better compass his design, he thus continued his discourse to *Archelaus*.

Sir, I doubt that this Letter is not the true hand of my Lady, it is, it is sighing said the poor *Archelaus*, I know it too well, suppose it to be so said the Captain, it was only to make tryal of my fidelity, for I cannot imagine for what reason she should attempt to murder one to whom she hath without the least distaste alwayes shewed all manner of dutiful love; but I have discovered something else, which cleers the truth of all, for she hath suborned with money some my Soldiers, and took an oath of them that they would kill me at her arrival here, which should be soon after your death, that she might be rid of us both; and these very Soldiers have discovered this conspiracy, after I had assured them of pardon, and this they themselves will relate to you.

Having said thus, he caused the seven Complices to come into the Chamber, who when they came thither fell down on their knees before *Archelaus*, begging pardon for the great fault which they had committed in harkning to so great a Treason as that wherein they had been engaged, and for which they had received reward; and made a particular relation how *Eufrosena* had hyred them to murder their Captain, as the Captain had told *Archelaus*, but after that

that being sensible of the greatness of the crime which they had undertaken; they resolved of two evils to choose the least, and submit to their Captain who had been graciously pleased to pardon them.

Archelaus comparing this relation with the contents of the Letter, no longer doubted but that the case was just as the trayterous Captain had told him, yet he knew not what to resolve upon, for on the one hand the great treason which he believed his wife to be guilty of, drove him on to revenge; and on the other hand the love he bore to the innocent Lady, staid and hindred him. The trayterous Captain perceiving this, said Sir, when a man is interested in any case, and passionate his best course is to take advise of others, and therefore I will give you my best counsel, which if you please you may follow, otherwise you may decline it, and take your own course.

If it were my case, I would have you send for your wife; pretending to conferre with her about some case of importance, and so soon as she comes hither, cause her head to be cut off, as a reward for her treason, which I think is plain enough proved unto you; *Archelaus* approving of the counsel of this trayterous and cursed Captain, sent to his wife that without any delay, she should come to the Castle to acquaint her with some weighty matters; the good and virtuous Lady having received her husbands letter, suddainly mounted on horse-back and came thither; but she was no sooner passed the two first gates of the Castle, when she was seized on by the seven Soldiers, who cut off her head, not permitting her to speak one word; *Archelaus* would not be present at this miserable execution, but remitted all

to the Captains discretion, who having performed what he had intended, and resolving to adde one reason to another, returned to *Archelaus*, to whom he said that *Eufrosena* seeing her life to be at the latest account, and that her treasons were discovered, for which she had deserved death; she therefore charged him to tell her Husband that she prayed him to pardon those crimes she would have committed, therefore confessing her self worthy of a more cruel death than she was to suffer; also acknowledging that she knew not wherefore such a Treason had entered into her mind, but that God by his just judgement had bereaved her of her sense and understanding, for the great wrongs which she had done to the innocent *Philemon*, having so calumniated and accused him, having hyred a Gentleman who complained against him, pretending that he had forced his daughter, which was a thing counterfeited, that she might remove her Son in Law from the management of affairs, and be her self the sole Governnells.

This the poor old man easily believed, so that he caused the traitterous *Philemon* to be immediately taken out of Prison, making excuses to him, for the hard usage which he had receaved, and he instantly put him into the same capacity he had bin in: giving him greater authority than before; so that all dispatches depended absolutely upon him and passed through his hands.

Philemon then seeing himself in the condition he desired, for some time managed the affairs with such dexterity that he in short time obtained the good will of the People; yet considering that *Archelaus* was not so old but that he might be married again, and that

that then there would be an alteration in his condition, he purposed to assure himself and be peaceable; Lord of all the Lands of *Archelaus*, whilst it was in his power, and not to delay his design, lest some new trouble should arise; wherefore being experienced in the dexterity of his Father in law, in wicked actions he declared his intention to him, desiring his assistance. This Traytor had often thought of this matter as well as *Philemon*, and was so ambitious of seeing himself great, that every day seemed a year to him, till his Son in law should be absolute Lord and Master of those Lands; and therefore he told *Philemon* that he should leave the management of that affair to him, for at *Archelaus* his next coming to the Castle, such order should be taken, that for the future he should not be hindred of being absolute Lord; and having conferred his intention with those Soldiers that had murdered *Eufrosena*, that the next day he should leave the Castle, and go a dayes journey from thence to manage his affairs, that his absence should not cause him to be in the least suspected, and that he should be ready to return thither as to the chief place of residence, and to seize on all his other houses before any trouble should happen.

Philemon taking his Father in laws advice, departed from the Castle, and not long after *Archelaus* came thither, who one day walking with the Captain in a private place of the Castle, two of these murderours Soldiers threw a girdle about his neck, and there immediately strangled him.

The poor *Archelaus* being dead, the rascall Captain made an out-cry, so that all the Soldiers did run to see what was the matter, and he holding the dead body in his arms, with feigned tears told them, that while he was talking, a *Cassius* had seised on him, so that he fell down dead in the place: and then he caused him to be laid in his bed, applying perfumes and other remedies to see if he would come to himself, but all was to no purpose, which he seeing without any delay sent in Post to *Philemon*, and after he had counterfeited lamentations for the death of his Lord, he caused him to be interred in the most sumptuous manner that he could.

Philemon understanding of the death of *Archelaus* was very well pleased, but in appearance shewed much discontent and sorrow, but soon returned to the Castle, where with tears he was received of the Captain, and all others of the Town for their lawful Lord; and having taken order for mourning, he took possession of the Lordships thus wickedly usurped before the time, beginning at the chief City, and from thence going from place to place without any contradiction.

The time of mourning being over, *Philemon* was solemnly married to the Captains daughter, and he gave large rewards to the Soldiers who had served him in his designs, but in conclusion he caused them all to be privately murdered.

He himself did not long enjoy his estate, for the justice of Heaven which leaves no evil

action

action unpunished, raised an English Lord against him to be his Enemy; who having intelligence with certain other French Lords, who although they were *Philemons* Neighbours, yet they hated him for his tyranny) necessitated him to retire to an inconsiderable Castle, where being taken by the *English*, he was burnt alive, and as they led him to execution, he confessed that he had deserved not only to be burnt, but a far worse punishment, not for the wrong which he had done to the *English*, but for the great treason which he had committed against *Archelaus*, and the innocent *Eufrosena*; declaring particularly how all things had been contrived and executed, and then being fastned to the stake, he there finished his wicked life,

This history my Lord, said the Empress, I had a minde to relate to you, to see if it might be possible to open your eyes that you may see that this your Son endeavors nothing else, with his seven trayterous Complices (and not Philosophers) to dispatch me out of this world, being assured that if I were removed: I who am your loyal wife and companion, they would more easily attain their ends; which is to make themselves peaceable Lords of the Empire, without waiting for the natural course of your life, against which they have had many designs, and it would not be long ere they were effected, if I were once taken away from you, and this all persons of judgment may easily perceive; and although Heaven in the end will not leave this unpunished, but yet we must first suffer a miserable death, if according to your duty, you do not make timely provision against it, and my Parents and Relations
here

here present ought to give their ready assistance.

These speeches of the Empress were uttered with so much liveliness and earnestness, that not only the Emperor, but her Relations resolved that *Erastus* should dye without delay, so that if it had been day time, as indeed it was not, part of the night being passed away and spent, the Emperour would have caused the innocent *Erastus*, and the seven Philosophers to be dispatched; and therefore he gave absolute command, that without attending any other order of the Senate, the next morning without any delay, Prince *Erastus* should be publickly executed by the common Executioner, and after him the seven Philosophers; after he had given this order, he endeavored to appease the Empress, and for her better satisfaction he committed the execution of the sentence to four Persons, who were her particular favorites; causing his father in Law, and other Lords who were the Relations of the Empress to stay and sup with him, and he that night lay with the wicked and perverse *Aphrodisia*.

C H A P.

CHAP. XXII.

The Emperour Dioclesian saw a Vision in his sleep, of several sorts of Animals whereby was demonstrated all passages about Prince Erastus, and what part he should take, by reason of which Vision he became very melancholly.

THE Emperor being in bed with the Empress was so troubled in mind, that he could not possibly sleep until a little before break of day; and then his eyes were no sooner closed, but he saw in a Dream issue from his Reins a Pidgeon white as snow, the delicatest and fairest that ever he had seen; whereupon he being joyful, purposed to have it well and carefully nourished, it being already so fair that all the World admired it, and he himself was so much in love with it, that all his pleasure and quiet consisted in considering of the whiteness and fairness of the Bird; which growing larger, and daily increasing in beauty, he perceived that a Serpent came to his Pallace which was so beautiful, that although this Animal is naturally horrible, yet he was so in love with it, that sometimes he put it in his bosome, and at other times lay with it; he also perceived that so soon as this Serpent saw his young

Pidgeon

Pidgeon to be so fair, he took great pleasure in it, and by all means endeavoured to have its company. The Pidgeon at first was well enough contented, and not only shewed love to, but also respected the Serpent; but seeing that the Serpent kissed it, and endeavoured by all means to couple with it, the Pidgeon with horror and anger which it had against this villanous and venomous beast began to flye; the Serpent on the other side seeing it felt disdain'd, seemed to have changed into mortal hatred, all the love which he had to this Pidgeon, endeavouring by all means to kill the poor Bird, in such manner pursuing it, that the Emperour himself hated it: out of respect to the great Serpent, so that he also assisted to kill it, and yet he thought that the poor Pidgeon made no defence, only looked to heaven, without speaking, as if from thence it expected assistance and favour, he also saw that as the cruel Serpent was about to kill the fair Pidgeon, seven several Animals appeared in order, who were all of different shapes, so that he could not distinguish what they were, yet they were so fair, that all that beheld them took pleasure therein; these Animals being arrived, one by one placed themselves to defend the young Pidgeon from the great Serpent, fighting for the Pidgeon one after another; so that in the beginning it seemed, that the Serpent yielded, and yet afterwards he returned to assault the poor Pidgeon more fiercely than before; so that it was necessary that another of the seven Animals should come to combat to defend it, and so there was seven assaults, during which the Emperour seemed to favour the Pidgeon against the Serpent, when the Serpent had the worst, and on the contrary,

when the Serpent had the better, he altered his mind, and was pleased to help to kill the Pidgeon, for love of the Serpent.

In conclusion, he perceived that the Serpent raised himself higher than before, and casting forth all its poyson with the rage and fury that possessed him, he had so disordered the seven Animals, and the Pidgeon which all that time had made no defense, that they seemed to be at the last gaspe of their lives, and that yet nevertheless the Pidgeon appeared then with so good a grace, and so great a vertue, that without fighting he overthrew and abased the Serpent, so that it remained upon the place not daring to stir, which the cursed and perverse Beast seeing it, imployed all its rage and venome against it self, so that it killed it self; whereupon the Emperor seemed to have then as much hatred as formerly he had love for it, very much repenting that he had so persecuted so pleasant a Bird as this Pidgeon was, at the desire of so horrible a beast as was the Serpent; he also thought that all the City of *Rome* made Bone-fires for the deliverance and victory of the Pidgeon, so that nothing was heard throughout the whole City, but Drums, Trumpets, and other musical Instruments.

In conclusion the great noise which the people of *Rome* made at these Bone-fires, seemed to be so great that it awaked the Emperor just at break of day; then when the Sun-beams chased away the obscurity of the night, and being awake, he began to consider of the great dream he had in that hours time wherein he had slept; the apprehension of which, was so imprinted in his mind, that he thought it rather a truth than a Dream; and yet he could not comprehend

one single point of it, although he could not remove from his fanſie a thing that he had ſeen ſo perfectly, believing that it muſt neceſſarily have ſome great ſignification conſidering the impreſſion it had left in his mind, being thus very melancholly he aroſe, and ſoon after him the Empreſs; to whom a minute of an hour ſeemed to be a year, ſo deſirous ſhe was to be ſatiſfied in the death of the innocent *Erasmus*, and the ſeven Philoſophers, who took part with him to maintain the juſt quarrel of their Diſciple; and ſhe was no ſooner up, but ſhe ſent in great haſte for thoſe who had Commiſſion to execute the ſentence of the Emperor againſt *Erasmus* and the Philoſophers.

CHAP. XXIII.

Prince Erasmus declares in full Senate, the necessity which had constrained him to be silent untill then; and by an example of Hermogenes, afterwards named Entichus, whose Father had caused him to be cast into the Sea, that he might not see him to be greater than himself: Yet however the same Entichus at length obtained the Crown, of the Kingdom of Candia, although he was but the Son of an ordinary Merchant, according to the fatal destinies, who had foretold that he should Arrive at this dignity; shewing that there is no prudence nor humane counsel, that can hinder that which once hath been determined in Heaven, and by the Celestiall Influences. And having declared the truth of the fact, as it had passed between him and the Empress; he and the Philosophers are acquitted, and the Empress is cast into Prison.

PRINCE Erasmus knowing the Term was past, of the fatal silence which the Stars had demonstrated to him, and enjoined him to, under great penalties; and knowing that for the future he might employ his tongue, which in so long time and in so great dangers, wherein he had been encompassed, had neglected to perform its duty, rendering thanks with





in himself to the bounty and goodness of heaven, and to the vertue of his Masters, who on so signal an occasion had found out the way to preserve his life, against the Malignity of the Stars, seven days together; So soon as he saw the dawning of the Eighth day, by him so much longed for, he called the Jaylor in whose custody he was, saying to him my friend go from hence to the Emperour my Father, and tell him from me that his Son *Erasmus* is no longer Dumb, and that he can now as freely speak, as formerly it was necessary for him to be silent; and intreat him in my name, that although he may have purposed to bereave me of that life which he formerly gave me: Yet nevertheless at the end of my days he will not deny me this favour, to give me audience in a full Senate before I dye, and assure him that I have such matters to relate, as will give him much satisfaction in head, and if after that he will put me to death I shall at length be well contented.

The Jaylor having heard the Message of Prince *Erasmus* went with all diligence to the Emperours Lodgings, yet he doubted that he should be denied, for delivering a Message from one that was Dumb; but however he delivered what he had in charge to the Emperour, who understanding this new Embassy, remained very much perplexed and astonished, by means of what had newly happened. And although he believed that his Son had given that in charge to the Jaylor which he had delivered, yet he thought it very strange that he now speaking, he should all that time keep silent even, in those great dangers

dangers wherein he had been and was still involved, so that he sometimes resolved not to make any reckoning of him, considering the small esteem *Erasmus* had for him, not vouchsafing to speak and justify himself, when he had been charged with so great a crime; for which cause he believed he had just occasion to be angry with his Son, who had so little respected him, as not to pay him one civil salutation as in duty he was bound to, and for that he had not answered one single question, there having been so many propounded to him, wherefore he had concluded that this his silence was sufficient proof of his guiltiness, in so abominable a case, as he had been charged withall: And then again natural affection and instinct, which induces Tygers to bear affection to their young ones (although they disdain & hate all others) induced and inclined the Emperour to give him audience: And thereupon he gave command to the Jaylor that *Erasmus* and the seven Philosophers should be brought bound before the Senate, being however resolved that so soon as he had finished his discourse, (which in his opinion could be nothing but to ask mercy and pardon) he should be publicly executed, and with him the seven Philosophers, according to the Sentence formerly given, and the evening before confirmed, the news was already spread throughout all *Rome*, how that the Emperour had the evening before obtained of the Emperour, that without any protest or delay the young Prince *Erasmus* and his seven Masters, should the next morning be publicly executed: so that before day break, the place of execution was full of Spectators to see the end and issue of this spectacle, every one believing it impossible that so

vernon

virtuous persons as the Philosophers, should be miser-
 ably and publickly executed, with the only Son and
 heir of a *Roman* Emperour, and that their wisdom
 and vertue which was known to all, could not save
 them, nor that none would engage in their rescue.
 The people being thus gathered together, some of
 them perceived the Jaylor when he went to the Em-
 perour, and therefore followed him (being inquisi-
 tive after news) but were hindered by the Guard from
 entering the Pallace, only some Noble men and per-
 sons of quality were admitted, and were present when
 the Emperour commanded the Jaylor to bring forth
 the Prince, these relating this news abroad to others
 it was matter of novelty to all, as being of so great
 importance that it could not be hid in obscurity, so
 that at length it became so publick, that not only all
 in the Pallace was acquainted therewith, but also the
 whole City of *Rome*, and principally the Senators
 who had upon this occasion been already sent for, so
 that throughout the whole City there was a world of
 people of all sorts and qualities, men and women,
 great & small, who being every where met together
 made it their whole business, all expecting the issue &
 conclusion of the speech that *Erasmus* would make be-
 fore the Senate, where every one strived to get a place
 that they might hear what would be said. Only the
 Empress hearing of this news, began to suspect her af-
 fair, as well in respect of certain remorse of conscience
 which pressed her, as for the novelty of the case, so that
 being retired into her Chamber, she ruminated in her
 thoughts the event of this discourse, and she already
 repented of the rashness of her pursuit: and then on a
 sudden she would take courage by a certain presump-
 tion that had possessed her, and further enflamed her

With malice and anger setting good spies upon the place, to know when *Erasmus* should be brought before the Emperour, and to give her an account of all passages that should happen. All the world being in this expectation, the young Prince *Erasmus* arrived, who went before his Masters, all their hands being fettered and as strictly guarded as if they had been going to execution, as the Emperour had commanded; which Spectacle moved all to compassion. But on the contrary, the young Prince marched with so much magnanimity and confidence, that he appeared as if he had made a Triumphant entry, rather then to go to execution: And there did he see his Father sitting in the Senate, purposing not to be overcome by fatherly love, although his Son should beg pardon or favour but to leave him to the Justice of the Law. *Erasmus* being come to a convenient place, with a voice high enough to be heard of all, began as followeth:

I deny not my Lord and Father, that the Creatures of this world every one in its kind do sometimes produce off its degenerating from their essence, so that there is nothing here below that arrives to an absolute perfection; but when this misfortune happens to man to see wicked Children issue from good Parents, who however have taken pains to have them well bred up, and instructed such as these may be reckoned not to be men but brute Beasts. And therefore so much the more should I confess my self to be such, if I should commit, or think of committing so great a crime as that wherewith I am charged, and should be more Criminal then all men, both against Nature and the breeding that I have had, being naturally issued from your Royal Loyns

Loynes being educated and instructed with such knowledg and integrity as hitherto hath been known and will for the future be acknowledged to be in these my seven Masters, who are here present; who for good cause you made choice of to commit the Government of my tender Age, to whom and to the goodness of Nature, and by their diligence and industry, I am sure I am so well profited, and have given such an opinion of me in Rome, (for alwayes with my Age I have so pursued the steps of vertue, that I can speak it without being taxed of arrogance) that being come to the Age of diseration, it is a thing almost incredible to believe that I should so much forget my self, as to fall into a crime which should defame your blood, and the reputation of our house, which by this means should be contaminated with so villanous a crime, as this whereof I am accused; I wonder how it can enter into the thoughts of any, that I should have so small respect to the honor of our house which wholly concerns me being your Son, and only successor, considering my Age, and my study of Philosophy to which I have wholly applyed my self, ever since the hour of my Nativty, I must needs be a competent Judge of good and evil, that which is profitable and hurtful, honest or dishonest; and therefore I have wondered when I thought with my self how it should be possible to believe, and that so easily that I should commit an act so villanous, & how you should be possessed with a thought to condemn me to death so suddainly for the speeches of a single woman, without any proof of the fact, true I am more to blame than you, who have given sentence against me because I have not spoken one word that might serve

serve for my Justification, neither at the beginning when I was accused, nor during these days wherein my Masters here present have saved my life; so that this my silence hath had the power to induce those who consider things no further than their eyes demonstrate to them, to believe that I had committed this Villainous act wherewith I was charged, and that being surprized in the very manner, and knowing the Crime to be so heinous that there was no expectation of pardon; I was thereupon so confounded, that I was bereaved of my speech. But my silence was occasioned by a higher cause, wherewith if you had been so well acquainted as were these my Masters, you would have known that it was impossible for me to do otherwise, without falling into an extream evil, which I could not avoid, it having been already allotted to me, and my only remedy consisted in being silent for these seven days, I very well knowing that my life was in great danger if it were not prolonged for that time, as well by the learned discourse of my Masters, as by the necessary silence which I have used. For those vertuous persons as well as I, did foresee on that day we received your commands to come to Rome, the great danger I should be in of a shamefull death, in coming hither, for they are endowed with so great knowledge, that there are very few disasters which they do not foresee, and provide a remedy if there be any; it is very true that we could not possibly find out the means which should cause this disaster although we were very well assured of the great danger I should be in for seven days; to avoid which, there was no other remedy but for that time for me to keep an absolute silence. This

we concluded to do rather than disobey your commands in not coming to *Rome*, doubting also lest I should fall into some other inconvenience which should procure your displeasure, and render me infamous to all posterity; and therefore hazarding all that might befall me, I resolved to continue seven dayes without speaking, assuring my self that my just cause would not fail me, being confident of the great vertue of these my seven Masters; who like vigilant and vertuous Advocates have alwayes opposed themselves against the fury of those who endeavoured the ruin of my life and honor.

And thereupon he gave a particular account of what they had seen in the Heavens and the Aspects of the Stars, that evening before they took their journey to *Rome*; and the resolution which he and his Masters had thereupon taken, in pursuance whereof he had suffered very much, considering the great inconvenience caused by his silence, which gave occasion to all people to believe that in regard he made no defence, he was guilty of the great felony whereof he was accused; yet however his heart had not failed him, being assured that what was once established and confirmed by the Caelestial influences, (that is if he continued silent) he should avoid that disaster; so that in conclusion he did not doubt but by this means all things would be well, notwithstanding the imperuosity of the words, and storms which had so everwhelmed him, wherein the will of the Gods appeared to be different from that of men, for all mortal things are easily changed, whereas the will of God being immortal, remains eternally immutable; so that what hath bin once determined
above

above follows by necessity, although it be by ordinary means; notwithstanding all oppositions and contradictions whatsoever, And that it is thus said the young Prince, I will prove it to you by the example of a very vertuous young man, and to whom Fortune was so contrary, that he who should have advanced him, endeavoured his death; and yet however he arrived to be a King from being a mean personage, as the influences of the Stars had predicted, and that which was intended to hinder his greatness, was the means whereby he arrived to royal dignity.

And I now make it my humble request to you all here present to excuse the length of my discourse, in regard I have been silent so long, and now being liberty to speak, I think it not to be inconvenient nor unreasonable, that I give my self this satisfaction, that I use my utmost endeavours to please you. Auditors, the matter in question being of so great importance to me.

Long time since in the Levant Countries, and particularly in the most illustrious and famous City of Alexandria, there lived a Merchant named Eutrepus, who contrary to the custome and for many others, having a long time traffiqued with Merchandise without any loss, had so increased his riches and arrived to so much wealth, that he had no mind to have any more; and contrary to the humour of most men, was content with what he had. This Merchant being thus wealthy, left of his teaching, taking no other thoughts but of educating an only son which he had, who was called Menogenes, to attain to which he sent him to study, that he might fashion him to those things that were gentle and honor-

honorable; and Fortune was so favourable to him in this enterprife, that in short time he saw his son very well instructed in Learning and Armes, and in all other vertuous actions becoming a Gentle-man; yet however seeing that he was morose and melancholly, by reason he had no company in the house to converse with at home, neither had he travelled abroad; for there is no better way to know the World than to travel in it, which gives a greater reputation to men, and is more profitable than to live alwayes at home in their Nests; wherefore that he might please him, he resolved to travel into several places, and having made provision of moneys necessary for such an undertaking, and chosen out those that should accompany or attend him, he provided and furnished a Ship, wherein he and all his company embarked, and having taken order about his Domestick affairs, with the first good wind they set sail, and having sailed several dayes, and meeting with a storm, they made towards an Island where they landed; in this Island he had a mind to remain some dayes, as being a pleasant place; well manured, and the Inhabitants very civil and courteous, but being desirous to pursue his Voyage, he embarked, when he and his son had no sooner left the shore but they saw two Birds as white as Swans, who hovered about their Vessel, and in the end perched on the Antient of the main Mast, where they had not long rested, but they descended as if they would have settled on the head of the young *Hermogenes*, but soon returned from whence they came, where they began so warble & sing so sweetly & harmoniously that one would

would have imagined them to have bin Musicians that endeavoured to shew their utmost skill and cunning; so that all the Ships company, who were pleased with their harmony, durst not stir for fear of disturbing them; *Europus* who had formerly learned several words of the auguries of Birds, and their significations, bethought himself what this might mean, being ignorant whither it foretold good or evil; and seeing his son very pensive, and yet nevertheless very pleasant in countenance, he said to him, is it possible that what I have formerly heard hath been true, that there are brute Beasts, who by extraordinary gestures will foretel things to come; and that there are men so wise as to understand them? there is nothing more certain replied young *Hermogenes*, for often times by these and such like means, some men have fore-told several accidents to come, a long time before they have hapned, and that their hearts might be enlighened, and be upon the greater certainty, they offered sacrifices proper thereunto, making use of many things that I shall not at present mention. If this be true said the Father, I would gladly know the meaning of the singing of these two Birds, if you are very desirous said young *Hermogenes*, for the Obligation which I have to obey you, I will give you that satisfaction let what will befall me; and therefore you are to take notice that all which you have seen, and all the warbling of the Birds was made only in respect of me, and of my future greatness, for these Birds have signified no other thing but as they perched themselves so much higher than you are, so much hereafter shall I surpass you in greatness, in sign whereof they have begun to sing praises to me.

The

The Merchant *Europus* hearing this was surprized either with Choller or Envy, or rather with both together, and in a great fury said, I will take order that this angury shall not take effect, and saying so, he took his son by the shoulders and threw him overboard into the Sea, saying to those in the Ship, that although he desired his Sons advancement, yet however he intended not to make him greater than himself, and that he had rather choose to dye without an Heir, than to give the least respect in the world to his Son, and therefore he commanded instantly to hoyst up the sailes, and steer their course for *Alexandria*, certainly believing that his Son was devoured by the waves, but it hapned quite otherwise, for he thinking to abase his Son, and to hinder the greatness that was prepared for him, he shortened his way thereunto; young *Hermogenes* then endeavouring to gain the shore by swimming so well as he could, a strong wind so assisted him, that in less than an hour he found himself ashore, on the same Island from whence they set out & from whence his cruel father had cast him into the Sea being much weary & spent, yet the Islanders releived him so well (having compassion for the cruelty that had been shewed to him) that he in short time recovered, and having continued two dayes in that Island, he saw a very large Merchants Ship which endeavoured to take harbor there to refresh themselves, and take in fresh water, and considering with himself that to continue longer in that Island, his condition would not be better, he made his case known to the Master of the Ship, who was a rich Merchant of *Candy*, named *Steriso*, who having dis-

coursed

coursed with young *Hermogenes*, and understanding from him particularly how every thing had hapned; he asked him what course he intended to take; to this the young man answered that he was content to what he should please to command him, if he would be pleased to accept of his service; whereupon *Steriso* being very willing, accepted of him, and from that time *Hermogenes* disposed himself to serve him truly and faithfully, which he performed so well, that *Steriso* being childless and being out of hopes of having any Children, purposed to adopt the young *Hermogenes*, seeing his good and honest carriage, which was every way such as *Steriso* desired in a Son, if he had had any; Being arrived at his house, and having acquainted his wife with his design, he found her very willing and free to it, and soon after they both declared him for their proper Child, and because of the bounty of Fortune which had been manifested towards him, they changed his Name and called him *Entichus*; that is to say *Bonadventure*, or good *Adventure*, which being done you may understand that if at the beginning, a young man so well bred, had carried himself respectively towards *Steriso* and his Wife when he was adopted, he then made it his Study to do much better, and with all fidelity, diligence and readiness to apply himself to their service.

It was about this time that the King of *Candy*, who was named *Critornus*, that is to say a Judge of Birds, (whether that were his proper name or only imposed on him) by a certain accident, was then in great trouble, and not knowing which way or how to deliver himself out of it, he counted himself to be unhappy

happy and unfortunate, and being ignorant of the cause of this trouble; he Judged that some great misfortune would befall him, and the *Candians* his Subjects had a bad opinion of him, supposing that this had happened in respect of some enormous Sin which he had Committed. And this was his affliction, so often as he went out of his Chamber three Crows would presens themselves before him, as if they had waited on purpose, which flew round about him fluttering and Croaking in such manner, that the poor Prince had his brains almost broken, so that he was forced to return into his Chamber from this mischief, being very desirous to be releated, as his last refuge, he caused it to be proclaimed through all his Countries by Sound of Trumpets, and through all the Isle of *Candy* that if there were any one who could remedy this Croaking of the Crows, and deliver him from the trouble which they gave him; he would give them the one half of his Kingdome for their reward, and if it were a man, he would furthermore give his onely Daughter in marriage to them.

This being Proclamed, many went to try their skill, thinking to deliver the King from the trouble of the Crows, some by Negromancy and the Invocation of Spirits, and others by certain Medecinal compositions and Ten thousand other experiments, and yet there was none that could effect what they intended. The young *Emir* understanding this news of the Proclamation of the King of *Candy* betthought himself that it

might happen to be he that should receive this great reward which the King had promised, since all consisted in the Interpretation of the Gestures and Song of the Crows, in which knowledge he was very well skill'd; and therefore he humbly entreated *Steriso* (without whose commands he would undertake nothing) that he would please to give him leave to deliver King *Critornus* from the trouble of the Crows, assuring him that he could easily perform it; to this the Old man consented, and he himself presented him to the King, who likewise promised him, that so soon as *Entichus* should have delivered him from the trouble wherein he was, he would perform the promise he had made, and confirmed it with an oath, whereupon young *Entichus* having made his Reverence to the King, he humbly entreated that it would please his Majesty to take the Aire out of his Pallace, assuring him that he would immediately acquaint him, with the occasion of the Croaking of the birds, and by that means free him from the trouble he was in. The King very readily performed this, but he was no sooner come out of his doors, but the Crows came fluttering and Croaking more then ever they had done. The young *Entichus* said to the King, know Sir, that this Croaking and fluttering of the birds, comes not by any evil that is in you nor any other in your house, but these birds come to you to decide a difference which is between them: This Crow which is known by his feathers to be older than the other, took to wife this other which appears to be a Male but is a Female, but when a scarcity of provision happened, he hunted her away and would not keep her company, so that she joyned her self to
this

this young Crow, which is that in the middle; when there was victuals enough to eat then the old Crow would again have his Female, but she seemed to be discontented, and furtherfore the young Crow hoped to have some pleasure with the Female in that good season, since he had provided for her in the time of scarcity, & this being in debate, & they not agreeing there upon are com to you that by your royal authority whereby you make Laws and ordinances, that you would be pleased to put an end to their difference, by your definitive sentence, assuring you Sir, that so soon as you shall pronounce sentence they will be gone, and trouble you no further. The King hearing what *Entichus* had said, adjudged by his absolute sentence the Female to the young Crow, and he had no sooner made an end of pronouncing his sentence but the Crows flew away without ever returning again, to the wonder of all the Spectators, who much marvelled thereat, but above all the King was astonished, and being transported ran to embrace young *Entichus*; telling him that from thenceforth he should take him and no other for his natural Father, for said he I will perform my promise in giving you my Daughter and the half of my Kingdom, *Entichus* making his due reverence to the King, humbly thanked him, and so they returned to the Palace, the good old *Steriso* being joyful of his Adopted Sons advancement after he had given him his best instructions and blessing, departed going home to his wife and leaving his Son *Entichus* at Court, both beloved and admired at by the King and all his Nobility, as well in respect of his Gallant deportment, as of his

kill and cunning, for he frequented Jousts and Tournaments in short time became so Compleat a Practitioner, that he excelled all others still bearing away the Prize.

At this time there was an Emperour of *Germany*, whose name was *Frederick*, who was so accomplished a Prince in all endowments both of body and mind, that he excelled all the Princes, Kings, and Emperours in the whole world. The same of this Emperours vertues flying abroad into all parts, it came to the hearing of Prince *Entichus* (for so I may now call him, his vertue having procured him that Title) who being desirous of procuring fame abroad, as well as at home; and therefore purposing to travel, and no place being so fit as he thought as the Court of the Emperour *Frederick*, he asked leave of the King to go thither. His request was not denied, only the King advised him to stay some time till honourable provision were made for him, that he might appear at the Emperours Court, in an equipage befitting the Son of the King of *Candy*, and that before he went he would perform what was at first intended, and was indeed necessary in marrying his Daughter. To this Prince *Entichus* replied, Most renowned King and honoured Father, I most humbly thank you for your great respect towards me, in condescending to give me attendance, and other equipage befitting your Son, but I desire you to spare that charge and trouble, for if my own vertues are not sufficient to bespeak and make known my quality, it will be in vain to have any other Ornaments; therefore I desire to go, although not altogether unaccompanied
and

and as a private person, yet to have as few as may be, and as little charge only your Letters Credentials, that I may be received as your Son if I shall deserve that Title; and as to your other desire of my present marriage, I humbly and heartily thank you for your offer, and above all things accept of your Majesties Alliance, but desire the consumation thereof may be deferred till my return, hoping then to bring so good a fame with me, as may in part merit the Illustrious Title of your Son-in-law, and thereby render me to your Daughter more acceptable for her husband.

Prince *Entichus* having finished his speech, which was diligently observed by the King who knew it was modest and reasonable, he therefore consented thereto and gave him leave to depart accordingly first furnishing him with a sufficient quantity of Money and Jewels; and now in short time he arrived at the Court of the Emperour, who received him with all Imaginable kindness: And there he behaved himself so well, that the Emperour made him his Carver. And soon after Prince *Arthur* Son to the King of *England*, arriving there was kindly received of the Emperour, and him he made his Cup-bearer; And these two Princes *Entichus* and *Arthur* were so like one another in face Proportion, and voice, that they could hardly be distinguished, and as they were alike in bodies, so they Loved each other with an entire and Faithful affection.

The Emperour had only one Child and that was a Daughter who although she kept a Court by
Y 3

her self and had servants of her own yet every day did the Emperour send her a dish from his own table by *Entichus* his Carver, who by that means had the opportunity of seeing her and the advantage to be esteemed by her; but he being one day absent from the Emperours Table, and the Emperour according to Custom intending to send to his Daughter; Prince *Arthur* performed that Office on his behalf, by this means he had the sight of the Princess *Angelica* (for so was she named) who perceiving that it was not *Entichus*, enquired his name and quality, and he having answered her departed, but although he was well in body, yet he was so sorely troubled in mind that not being able to hold up his head, he retired and went to Bed.

His friend Prince *Entichus* missing him, and doubting the matter to be as indeed it was (for he understood that he had supplied his place, in carrying a Dish from the Emperour to the Princess,) and he supposing that the sight of her, had wounded his heart with love; he therefore went to his friend *Arthurs* Chamber, and demanded the cause of his sickness, which Prince *Arthur* being unwilling to discover, made excuses, but *Entichus* being confirmed in his opinion, declared it to his friend *Arthur*, who then could not deny, but that the Love of the Princess *Angelica* was the cause of his distemper; thereupon *Entichus* desired *Arthur* to be comforted, and he would assist him in all that he might, neither did he fail in his promise, for the next day he having the opportunity of waiting on the Princess, he presented her with a Rich Jewell of his own, but delivered it as sent to her by his friend *Arthur*, whose Love he recommended

recommended to her and made an humble Suitor to her in his behalf.

The Princess seemed to be offended with him for his boldness and charged him not to proceed in that manner, but however he took all opportunities of presenting her with Jewels from the Prince *Arthur*, and used all possible Arguments to induce her to pity and love his friend; whereupon she who had borne some affection to himself, asked him why he had not spoken on his own behalf, to this he replied that he did not esteem himself so worthy as the Prince his friend, either in birth or otherwise, and besides that his heart had not as yet been wounded with love, as his friends was; wherefore there being so great a friendship between him and Prince *Arthur*, he thought himself obliged to try all means to procure his satisfaction and therefore he was an humble Supplyant to her in his friends behalf.

The Princess understanding thus much, and being enclined to love Prince *Arthur*, accepted of these presents that *Entichus* had offered, and at his entreaty was won to admit them both into her Chamber, at a time appointed that evening. This was good news to *Entichus*, who soon carried tidings hereof to his friend *Arthur*; who was in a manner ravished with joy at the recitall, so that he left his Bed and was immediately so well, that at the time appointed he went to visit his fair Princess; who received him kindly at present and soon after was conquered with his Importunity and his friends courtship, so that he had freedom to be with her, when and as often as he pleased; but this affair was managed very privately

in regard the Emperor was very cautious and vigilant over his Daughter, and many Courtiers who perceived *Arthurs* too much familiarity with the Princess; were envious thereat, and sought how to entrap him, but they were frustrated and disappointed in their contrivances, by the vigilance and valour of his friend *Entichus*; who oftentimes put his person in great hazard on his friends behalf.

The case stood thus with these Princes, when Letters came to *Entichus* of the death of the King of Candy, and that he should return and take possession of his kingdom, this newes he declared to them who were tight sorrowful for his departure, and so was the Emperor himself when he came to take leave of him; but however knowing that it was necessary for his advancement, he gave leave for his departure, most of the Court attended him part of his way, but particularly his friend *Arthur* and the Princess, who were grieved for the loss of his Company, he advised them to be very private in their meeting, telling *Arthur* that some one in time would discover his love to the Princess, if he were not very wary and circumspect, and that would be his ruine; to this he promised to take good heed, and Prince *Arthur* taking a precious ring from his finger, and giving it to Prince *Entichus* after strict embraces, and a solemn but sorrowful farewell, these friends and Lovers seperated, he pursuing his journey, and they returning to Court; where not long after *Phaiamond* Son to the King of France, arrived and was admitted into the place of Prince *Entichus*, which was much to the sorrow and trouble of the two Lovers, for

they were suspected and watched by Prince *Pharamond*, who was so curious in his search after the truth of their love, that he found it and discovered them, and having some designs upon the Princess himself, and now finding all his hopes frustrated, he through rage and anger resolved to be revenged on them both; and therefore he publickly accused them both before the Emperor, who so soon as he heard of it was very angry, and sending for *Arthur*, told him of what he was accused, telling him that if it were proved, he should dye a shameful death; *Arthur* pleaded that he was innocent, and that he would prove it in *Battel* against his Accuser, to this the other consented, and the Emperor assigned them the day of *Combar*.

This was very unpleasant to Prince *Arthur*, but much more to the Princess, when he acquainted her therewith; but they seeing how their affairs stood, advised how to prevent the ensuing danger, for dangerous it would be for him to fight with *Pharamond*, who was not only a very valiant Knight, but had a just and true cause, which commonly is the occasion of the victory; whereas if he should fight in defence of an untruth and for that of which he was guilty, he might justly expect to fail, and be vanquished; this they both beleived would happen, and therefore consulted what to do, and thus it was, that they wanted the presence of their dear friend *Eutichus*. This consideration brought it into the minde of the Princess, how that they should accomplish their business, and therefore she having thus advised her Lover, to take his opportunity very suddenly,

to speak with the Emperor, and tell him that he had received Letters from the King his Father, that he must needs go home suddainly, because he was sick; and therefore to desire his leave to depart, and to give longer time for the Combat, which having obtained, to go then immediately to King *Entichus*, and desire his advice and assistance; Prince *Arthur* followed the directions of the Princess in all these particulars, and obtaining leave of the Emperor, he travelled so long that he arrived at the Court of King *Entichus*, and there privately he acquainted him with his affairs, and the occasion of his journey; King *Entichus* was very glad to see him, and desirous in all things to advise and assist him but knew not how; there is no way but this replied *Arthur*, that you return in my behalf, and not being known to be other than my self, on my behalf to perform the Battel and return; King *Entichus* approved of what his friend *Arthur* had propounded, but they were very much straitned for time in regard it was but eight dayes time to the day prefixed for the combate, and if it were delayed for one day he could not possibly arrive there time enough, and he had invited all his Nobility on the next day to come to his Wedding. This was such an obstacle as could not be removed or remedied, and put them to their wits ends; but King *Entichus* being resolved to give an absolute proof of his friendship, and hazard Kingdome, Wife and Life, and all rather than his friends should suffer in their honor, he therefore thus contrived the businesse; that Prince *Arthur* in all things resembling King *Entichus* should stay there, and as if it were he be married to his Queen, and hold all the solemnity of the Nuptials; only when he was in bed with her to forbear proceeding with her: and

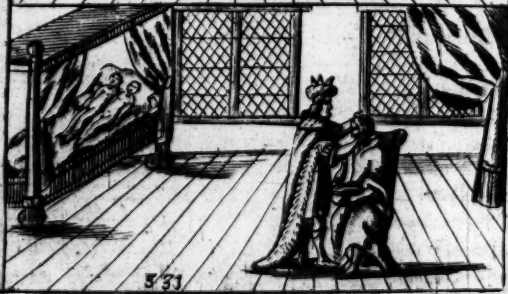
that he would immediately return to the Emperors Court, and undertake the Combate, and if he obtained the Victory suddenly return, and so might he do so too to his best beloved, this being concluded upon they separated accordingly.

On the next day was solemnized the Wedding of Prince *Arthur* and the Queen, as if he had been King *Entichus*, and after much feasting, at night he went to bed with his Bride, but that he might perform with King *Entichus*, he laid a naked sword between them, and which she much wondred at, however he continued to do so all the time of the absence of his friend; King *Entichus* arrived at the Emperors Court, applied himself to the Emperor, telling him that although his Father the King of *England* was very sick, yet as a true Knight he had left him, and was come at the time prefixed, to perform the appointed Combate, the Emperor received him kindly, and wished him good success, and so he went to his Lodgings as if he had been Prince *Arthur*, only the Princess entertained him privately, and understood from him in what condition he had left his friend, much wondring that there should be so much friendship between them. The next day being the day of Battel, both the Champions being ready before the Combate began, King *Entichus* before the Emperor declared that if *Pharamond* did accuse him with incontinence, or too much familiarity with the Princess *Angelica*, that the accusation was false and untrue, and that he therein lyed to the great dishonor of himself, the Princess, and of the Emperor, and that he was a false Knight, and that he was then ready to make good upon him in single combat. *Pharamond* hearing this protestation, answered, that what he had said was

true, and that he was ready to prove, and thereupon being both ready arm'd, they mounted their horses and began the combat which lasted not long, for *K. Entichus* being the better Warriour, soon vanquished his enemy, and cutting off his head, presented it to the Princess to her great joy; and to the satisfaction of the Emperor, and all the Court, who applauded *King Entichus*, supposing him to be Prince *Arthur*; but he having leave of the Emperor to go to his sick Father, as he pretended, and having taken his farewel of the Emperor and Princess, he departed not towards *England* as he pretended, but to his own kingdom; where he was privately but joyfully received of Prince *Arthur*, to whom he gave a true account of the success of his journey, to his great satisfaction, who told him that he had saved his life and the Princesses; and therefore he was Debtor to him for both, not being able to requite such a price of friendship but with his own life, which he would gladly at any time offer up for his service; this was the kindness between these two unparralled friends, whose friendships exceeded all that was ever written, as in the sequel of my discourse you will understand, but at present after many kindneses offered to one another, these two friends *Entichus* and *Arthur* separated; *Arthur* returned to the E. Court, and *Entichus* remained in his own kingdom, neither was it known of any that he had bin absent for when night came he went to bed to his *Q.* and as soon as he was laid began to kiss and embrace her in loving manner, she hereupon told him that this was a suddain alteration, as how said he, because replyed she, you hitherto have been very cautious of coming near me, and have put a naked sword in bed between us, not so much as turn;

on
ses
K.
ed
ro
on
ed
+;
his
his
ed
wn
re-
ac-
fa-
nd
im
of
ald
as
ds,
en,
nd,
a-
pa-
our
wn
the
be-
the
on,
ave
at a
gn;





ing towards me; Oh my dear Lady said he, that was intended for no harm, only the performance of a vow, which time being expired, I shall for the future make you amends, she seemed to be contented with his excuse, but was so enraged with his former coldness, that she was resolved to be revenged on him, and therefore consulting with a Knight of the Court, who had formerly loved and courted her, they conspired his ruine; and to that end they gave him poyson, which he taking had almost bereaved him of his life; but although he escaped with life, yet the poyson had such effects as it made him like a Leaper, and that in a monstrous manner; so that he was abominable to behold, and being abhorred by his Queen and Subjects, they turned him out of his kingdome, his wife being married to the Knight I lately spake of, who reigned as King in his stead.

This was the sad condition of the poor unfortunate *Entichus*, but on the other side, Prince *Arthur* was as highly advanced, for his father the King of *England* dying, he became King, and the Emperour of *Germany* dying, and he marrying with the Princess *Angelica* he was crowned Emp. King *Entichus* understanding the fortune of his friend to be thus prosperous was joyful, and resolved to go to him for relief in time of adversity, and therefore putting on *Hermits* apparel, he travelled to the E. court, where when he was arrived and would have entred, he was turned out by the courtiers, who could not indure the sight of so deform'd a monster, wherefore he spak with one of the Emperour servants, desiring him for the love of God to do a message for him. The servant being a sober person bid him speak on
and

on and say what he would have? I desire said the Leaper that you go to the Emperour and tell him that here is a Leaper, that desires for the love of God and King *Enrichus* his sake, that he may be admitted to eat in some place this day, in the Emperours presence. The Servant told the Leaper that certainly his request would be refused, but however he would perform his desire; and thereupon went and told the Emperour, who hearing the name of his dear friend King *Enrichus*, was so charmed therewith that he presently consented to the Leapers request, commanding that he should eat in the Hall at a Table by himself, and be respected as a person of honour; Dinner time being come, and the Emperour and his Courtiers being sat at Table the Leaper was also placed and served, and when he had eaten he desired one of the Servitors to go to the Emperour, and desire him for King *Enrichus* his sake to send him his best Bowl full of Wine; This is an unreasonable request said the Servitor, for my Lord the Emperour will never drink in it again, if you should once touch it but however he went and delivered his Message to the Emperour who wondred at the request, but performed what was desired, and the Leaper receiving the Bowl drank off the Wine, and taking the Ring which formerly the Emperour had given him, put it into the Bowl and desired the Servitor to carry it to the Emperour, who seeing the Ring and knowing it, was amazed believing he should hear something of his dear friend *Enrichus*; wherefore he commanded that the Leaper should be look'd after & conducted to his private Chamber that he might speak with him, this his commands was obey'd, and he arising from Dinner went to the Leaper, and

and being alone with him, he asked how he came by that ring, very honestly replied the Leaper, I had it of the right owner, who said the Emperor King *Entichus*? no said the Leaper, of *Arthur* Prince of *England*, that cannot be replied the Emperor, for I am that *Arthur*, and I gave it to none but my dear friend King *Entichus*, that is confessed said the Leaper, and since you still call *Entichus* your dear friend, know that I am that unfortunate King; Oh what impossibilities do you tell me said the Emperor! nothing but what is too true replied the King with tears in his eyes, which by this time flowed too from the Emperors eyes, down his cheeks in great abundance, but his grief and passion having had this vent for a time, he then ran to the Leaperous King, and kissed and embraced him, crying out oh my dear friend, how is this great misfortune befallen you; you replied the King are the occasion of it, though I must confess you to be innocent, how said the Emperor could I your friend be the cause of this misfortune and yet be innocent: it is most certain replied the King, for your friendship to me in lying with my wife, and being innocent in not knowing her, she supposing you to be me, hath so enraged her, that she revenged herself on me by poyson, which hath wrought this dismal effect upon me, so that your innocence occasioned my ruine; and thereupon the King related the whole manner how it had befallen him, and how he was turned out of his Kingdome, Oh me unfortunate said the Emperor! that I should occasion so much evil, that my dear friend who hath so often hazarded his life for me should be thus evilly recompenced through my occasion: I cannot (said the King)

complain of you, but of fortune, to whom we must all submit, well said the Emperor, since you are still Master of so much vertue continue it and hope the best; and I will endeavour your remedy if it may be done by the skill of any man; I will give any reward, nothing in my Dominions shall be wanting or spared that may do you good: the good King thanked him, and resolved to continue there unknown to all, to see if there might be any remedy for his infirmity.

In order to his cure the Emperor imployed all Physicians that he could here of, setting out Proclamations, that if any could cure this distemper, they should have a large reward; but when all was done they could do nothing, and so they told him, that it was not within the cure of Physick; and that if he were ever healed it must be by miracle. The Emperor hearing this was very much afflicted, and being resolved to try alwayes for the restoration of his friend, he applyed himself to all religious Persons and their prayers, neither was he wanting in his own, for he did not only make frequent and daily prayers for his friend, but he set apart several dayes whereon he fasted and prayed upon this occasion; the good King *Entichus* was patient in this adversity, and yet prayed also to be delivered from this evil if it might stand with the good pleasure of the Almighty, who in the end was entreated of him, and in a Vision told King *Entichus* how he might be cured: but it was by so strange means that he resolved rather to continue as he was than attempt it; for the Vision told him that there was other way for his recovery, but to be bathed in blood

blood of two Children of the Emperours which the Emperour must with his own hands kill, and after bath him with their blood; This was the only remedy prescribed for his malady, wherefore he purposed to be silent accounting it unreasonable to kill two Innocents to preserve one Sinner; but let him resolve what he pleases, it was the pleasure of heaven to resolve otherwise and as he had given an Unparalleled proof of his friendship to the Emperour, so the Emperour must retaliate and indeed exceed it in this great tryal of his naturall affection in preferring his friend before himself, for his Children may be termed himself being the best part of him; wherefore that I may proceed you are to know that the Emperour still continued his prayers to heaven, neither was heaven silent, but in a vision told him that his friend *Entichus* knew how to be cured; he thereupon goes to him and desires him to tell him and that truly if he did not know of a remedy for his disease, to this after much importunity, *Entichus* not only told him that he did but also the manner how, but withall dissuades him from executing it; to this the Emperour replied, that since heaven prescribed the remedy he would dispute no further but obey what was commanded; and thereupon went and Cut the throats of the two Innocents, and saving the blood and bathing his friends body therewith, he became as chear and fair as ever; to the great joy of them both, the Emperour rejoycing that he had so good an opportunity as to give proof of his friendship.

The King being thus healed, it was thus agreed that he should leave the Court and go some few miles out of the Town, wherein he should have attendants,

suitable to his quality, and then he should send word of his approach, and so should be met and entertained as to his dignity appertained; accordingly there came a Messenger the next day into the Emperors Hall, who gave the Emperor an account of the arrival of his friend King *Entichus*. The Empress hearing of this news was joyful, and told the Emperor that by all means they must entertain their good friend very splendidly; and to that end said she, you with your Nobles, and I with my Ladies will go meet him; to this the Emperor agreed, and they rode together till they met him and received him with great reverence; and attending him till they came to the Pallace, where they gave him royal entertainment.

Although the Emperor was joyful at his dear friends company, yet the Empress exceeded him in demonstration of her joye; which the Emperor observing, he told her that he was well pleased therewith: wherefore said the Empress should I not express my joy to the height, for his company is more precious than all the Treasure in the World; for by his means you attained to this honor and dignity, and he hath often hazarded his life to save yours.

The Emperor hearing this, desired her to take good notice of what he should presently say; it is not long since (continued he) that a deformed Leaper was in my Court, I well remember him said the Empress, a most horrible creature he was indeed; suppose (said the Emperor) this Leaper were our friend King *Entichus*, will that there was no way to cure him of his loathsome Leaprofic, but by the death of both your children, in whose blood he must be washed

washed, could you for his sake suffer it. It is a very strange question replied the Empress, but I thus resolve it, that had I ten Children, I would kill them all with my own hands, rather than our dear friend King *Entichus* should continue so loathsome a Leaper, for we might have more Children, but never such a friend as he. The Emperour hearing her constant speech, was resolved to make full tryal of her constancy, and told her how all had hapned, and that her two Children were dead, she hearing this, notwithstanding all her courageous speeches, yet Nature so wrought with her that she sunk down in a swoon, but remedies being used she recovered; at the newes of the Emperours Childrens death, the Nurses went to see after them, when they came where they were, and expected to finde them dead, they saw the contrary; for they were alive and singing, and about their Necks where they were cut, were Circles of Gold; this joyful newes was brought to the Emperor and Empress, who were exceeding joyful thereat, give thanks to Heaven for this Miracle.

Soon after the Emperour raising an Army, went along with King *Entichus* to Candy, and overcoming an Army which the Queen and her Husband had raised, King *Entichus* was again put in possession of his Kingdome, and the Queen and her Husband slain.

And now the King being a single man, that these two friends might be allyed by marriage as well as affection, the Emperour having one only Sister, gave her in Marriage to his Friend King *Entichus*

and then these two great friends were again separated.

The Emperour returning to his Empire, and the King remaining in peaceable and quiet possession of his Kingdom; and now he began to think of his old friends especially his Foster father *Stersis* whom he ennobled with Titles of honour, and giving him an honourable and profitable employment at Court, had him near him as a Counsellor in all his affairs; and carrying himself courteously and justly to his Subjects, he was beloved of all them and feared of his enemies. Thus affairs growing every day better and better, it happened that in the City of *Alexandria*, which was his natural Country, the great wars, unfruitful seasons, and other bad influences had caused such a Searcity of Victuals, that the greatest part of the inhabitants dyed with famine; so that the inhabitants of *Alexandria* were necessitated to travel into several Countries to get Corn for the poor, and therefore they made choice of the most expert and the most knowing men that they could find amongst them (who willingly accepted of the Imployment, because they were well provided with every thing) that from other parts they might relieve their Citizens, passing their time at the charge of others. Among the rest they made Choice of *Europus* the naturall Father of *Antichris*, and who had thrown him into the Sea; who having taken Pove in the Isle of *Candy* where the Stars had long before prepared a Crown for

for him, he desired leave to buy up in that Island a great quantity of Corn, King *Entichus* being acquainted herewith caused enquirey to be made, who they were that were in the Ship, and from whence they came; and being informed of the truth, and knowing the necessity of his Country, and the name of the Commander, and of the Ship, he did suspect that it was his Father; and therefore he purposed before he departed to make himself known to him, and to put him in mind of the great fault which he had committed. Whereupon having sent for him, to come to his Pallace pretending to discourse with him about other affairs, he caused him to stay and Dine with him: which invitation he knowing not how to refuse, accepted of with such honour and reverence, as hath been accustomed to be used by those who speak with Kings, Princes, and other great Lords.

Being at the Table, after that the King had sufficiently informed himself of the estate of the City of *Alexandria* in generall, he questioned with his Father of his particular affairs, of his name, and how many Children he had? Whereupon the Merchant having told his name, answered sighing that he had no Children, and that he never had but one, who perished in the Sea by a miserable misfortune.

It may be said the King your Son is not dead, for there is one here present who hath escaped from such a like misfortune as you speak of and as he saith he is the Son of a Merchant of the City of *Alexandria*, and therefore advised him to

look about him, upon all the Company there present for it may happen that he may know his Son, before his Son did know him. The Merchant observing what the King had said, began to take notice of all those that were in the Hall; and on the other side every one looked upon him, believing that they should understand somewhat that was as yet unknown, and after he had well looked upon and taken notice of every one, he said to the King that he could not find that his Son was there present, whereupon the King said, if you had well considered the Spectacle which you had of the two white Birds, and the interpretation that was made to you, you would of your self have known that which I shall now tell you; for it was I my self, whose way to greatness you would hinder instead of advancing it as you ought. The good man hearing him speak of two white Birds, suddenly changed his Collour, being confounded within himself with shame; But when he heard this spoken to his face and in the presence of so many great Lords, the occasion that had moved him to such an excess, he grew pale and red both at once; and knowing no other way to make amends for his faults, he arose from the Table and cast himself at his Sons feet asking him pardon. But the King who was no less generous then great and puissant took hold of him and raised him, praying him that forgetting what was passed he would make use of that power which God had given him and that he would rest contented that he had made him know by effects that it is impossible to interrupt or hinder that which the pleasure of God hath once ordained; and so having sent

sent by others a sufficient quantity of Corn for his Country, he caused his Father to remain with him, taking order to bring the rest of his family to Candy, to participate of that good fortune which had befallen him, contrary to all humane thoughts and which he had well and wisely persued.

By this Example (said *Erastus*) and many others as admirable as this, which I could relate; we may assuredly conclude that whatsoever hath been once ordained and established above, doth usually come to pass, so that nothing here below can obstruct or hinder it; being assured of this, I and my Masters did expose our selves to very great hazard and danger, in our coming to *Rome*, and the only remedy that we had was for me to be silent for the space of seven days, in doing whereof the heavens promised me a good issue and deliverance, provided that some would defend my cause, for that Term; the which my seven Masters like prudent and valliant Champions have done: I therefore resolved to follow the right remedy which had been prescribed me, for the conservation of my life and honour, the which otherwise I should have dishonourably lost (as the heavens had let me know) soon after my arrivall at *Rome*, the shame whereof would have been much more grievous to me, than the death wherewith I was threatned. Behold then what hath induced me and indeed enforced me to be Dumb these seven days, which I suppose hath been as much to your astonishment, as my trouble to see my self constrained by a fatall Silence to confirme the opini-

on that every one might have, that I would commit an action so wicked and wretched, as that which hath been falsely charged on me by the Empress; who being a woman and naturally enclined to be fickle and angry, and having been lately in love with me, it is no wonder if she hath converted that love which she first shewed me into a mortal hatred, endeavouring to make me dye who am her Son in Law, as it hath frequently befallen others who without any reason have prosecuted their Sons in law, either through hatred or anger. As for hatred we may finde examples enough in ancient Histories; as that which *Jur* conceived against *Phrisso* and *Helle*, and of the Modern Histories there are enough; and of hatred we may read how the cruel *Phedra* treated the innocent *Hipolitus*, whose companion I had certainly bin, both in cause and miserable death; if the evident danger wherein I was, had not been manifested to me by Heaven, and the means to escape it, the which I have hitherto done by the good assistance of my Masters here present, to whom I am indebted, not only for the good instructions I have received of them but also for my life; as for the crime wherewith *Alphrodicia* hath endeavoured to charge me which is that I attempted to force her, and confirmed the truth of this outrage by my flight, it had been very easie for me to manifest my innocence, and her incontinence, if I had permission to speak, but knowing very well by the course of the Stars that my speech would not have delivered me from danger but rather have plunged me into a bottomless pit of misfortune, I have
been

been constrained to endure these dayes past all the Calumnies that have been charged upon me, that I might now discharge my self, and make my Innocence appear to all the World, I being unwilling to advance before my time, lest I should at once loose both life and honor.

And now before I proceed any further, may it please you Sir, to grant me this favour, to cause the Empress to appear before you and the Senate, that the truth of what I shall speak may be cleared, and that you may not think I have contrived what I have spoken, as she hath falsely contrived the Imputation wherewith she hath charged me, miserably to ruine both my life and renown: yet however I do not desire the same manner of proceeding against her as hath been used against me; that is to begin with execution before the matter of fact is deliberately debated, but I desire that the truth may be known by the confronting of the Parties, and that what term she pleases may be given for her justification, entreating you Sir to believe that what I shall propose to the Empress when she is present, to be for the discharge of my innocence, and the clearing of the truth, and not to imagine that I shall speak or propose any thing whatsoever for revenge, for it will never enter into the heart of any man of honor to revenge himself upon a woman. This Oration of Prince *Erasmus* was spoken with so much confidence, that not only the Emperor, but also all the Senators, and generally all those who had heard him speak were astonished, & thereupon without any contradiction it was concluded & ordered that the Empress should be immediately sent for, who understood by her spies with what courage

courage the Prince *Erastus* had spoken before the Senate, and doubting what would become of her, she purposed to have fled, and by that means to escape the danger, but it was too late, for she had no sooner taken this resolution, but those whom the Emperor had sent, came and surprized her; at whose arrival she lost courage, and was so out of countenance, that understanding the charge which they had from the Emperor, she could not give one word of answer, being pale and trembling not knowing what to do or say; whereupon those who were sent for her did easily conjecture that the case of *Erastus* was otherwise than she had represented it, seeing that she was so confounded at her being carried before him. In this distracted condition they conducted her from the Pallace, into the Hall of the Senate, at whose arrival all the Senators arose, making reverence to her, who took no notice of them; whereas formerly she was used to be so complaisant that she returned all salutations, not only to the Senators, but also to the meanest person in *Rome*, this fierceness was observed by all, being late down by the Emperors side in a different posture from what she was used to, Prince *Erastus* pursuing his discourse, did particularly declare from the beginning to the end, all that had passed between him and her, beginning with the letters and rich presents which she had sent him before his coming to *Rome*, which might be attributed to a loving and Motherly affection, if she had not proceeded further; but no sooner was he come thither, when she made clearly evident the dishonest intentions that she designed by
those

those presents, endeavouring at the beginning by smooth and amorous speeches, and after that by disordinate and luxurious gestures, to induce him to violate the holy and sacred marriage of his father; and in conclusion endeavouring to have her pleasure with him by force: whereupon he had rather chosen to fly from her, than to stain his hands in her motherly blood, in revenging the great outrage she intended against his Father; according to the enormity of the case, considering the violence she used to him, but she seeing that the case was otherwise than she expected, measuring the continence and chastity of others, according to her own disordinate appetite; through rage and anger to see her self so slighted, (as it is usual for women in her condition to do) or else doubting that he would discover this villany to the Emperor his Father, who might punish her as she justly deserved, took her advantage seeing him take his flight out of her Chamber, to cry out a Rape, and say that he would have forced her, confirming her report by his suddain flight, assuring her self that this would be sufficient to move the Emperor and every body else, the truth being so apparant, to kill him immediately, being surprized in such an action, without giving him leasure to justifie himself; and by this means failing in the satisfaction of her disordinate appetite, she might have the content to be revenged. To which design of hers at the beginning Fortune had been as favourable to her, as contrary to him, in winding him into this Labrinth; at such a time as the Heavens would not permit him to speak, whereby all men might beleive that he was guilty of the crime wherof he had been accused; true it is, that according

ing to the instability and ordinary inconstance of Fortune, she had turned her wheel, giving opportunity to his Masters to stay the execution of the sentence against him, until he had the liberty of speaking, to manifest the matter as it had passed.

And here did Prince *Erasmus* apply every thing to his purpose, which might be material to the conservation of his life and honor; sometimes he would address himself to the Empress, rehearsing to her the very speeches she had used to him in her Chamber, with her luxurious and disordinate gestures whereby she endeavoured to induce him to let loose the Reines of his continence, oftentimes asking her wherefore and for what cause she would thus taint an Imperial family with so villanous an action; to this the miserable woman knew not what to answer, seeing her folly and treason so apparant in the presence of the Emperor, and so many persons of honor which were there present, but her eyes were continually fixed on the ground, often changing her color, shrinking up her shoulders and sighing continually; which things served as an absolute index to prove the speeches of Prince *Erasmus* to be true, who was so eloquent and lively in his defence, that he not only drew to his side the Senate, and others who loved and revered him, but also the friends and relations of the Empress, (who the evening before being seduced by the fraudulent speeches of *Aphrodisia*, had procured that without any delay Prince *Erasmus* should be dispatched and with him the seven Philosophers) who were the first that declared the Prince to be innocent, casting themselves at his feet, and asking him pardon and mercy, most humbly entreating him that he would forget the prosecution

secution which they had made against him, for that they as well as the Emperor had bin cunningly seduced; and for satisfaction if no others should, they themselves would take a revenge according to the quality of the crime against her, who by so great treason had abused them; hereupon Prince *Erastus* received them very courteously, with a free and cleer countenance, and he and his seven Masters being unbound, he went directly towards the Emperor, who having retained all that his Son had said, how every thing had passed, he bethought him of his dream, understanding the truth of the Vision that had the night before appeared to him; and therefore arising from his Imperial seat, he went to his Son embracing him so lovingly that the tears flowed from his eyes, to see him in a manner raised from death to life, as well in body as in honor, which he esteemed more highly than life; and being about to excuse himself for those rigorous courses which had bin used against him, the young Prince interrupted his discourse, saying that his fatal silence was the cause of all, whereof having said enough before the Senate he should forbear to speak further, only he intreated him to declare plainly if he yet had any scruple of his being guilty, which was not cleered to him, so that he might fully justify himself; whereupon all the Senate unanimously answered him, that they esteemed him sufficiently justified and innocent of that wherewith he had bin accused, and after some further discourse the Emperor caused him to sit down by him, to consult what should be done with the Empress; whereupon the Emperor (having learned by the pains & trouble he had lately suffered) speak aloud that by experience

found it to be an unjust thing for a man to be a judge in the matter wherein he himself was concern'd and therefore he would not meddle with the proceedings about the Empress; but remit all to the judgement of the Senate to proceed as they should finde cause, without respect to any person; and accordingly by order of the Senate, the Empress was delivered into the Custody of some of the principal Senators until the next day, when they would consider what way to proceed against her; and if she should not at all justify her self, (as every one beleived it to be impossible) that sentence should be justly executed on her, that she would have unjustly caused to be executed on the Prince; and that in the mean time all things should be taken from her, wherewith she might offend or kill her self through despair.

C H A P.

CHAP. XXIV.

*The Empress Aphrodisia understanding the desperate-
ness of her condition, being in Prison desperately
killed her self.*

SO soon as Prince *Erastus* was restored and confirmed according to his place and quality, the fame thereof was presently spread through all the City, by means of the great multitude who were assembled at the Pallace, to understand how the Case would be with Prince *Erastus*, which having had an honorable issue, all the *Romans* both general and particular, made the greatest feast in the World; in such manner that there was no Man or Woman, young nor old, great nor small, but laid aside all business, though never so importunate; and hastening to the Pallace endeavoured to see the face of the Victorious and Triumphant *Erastus*; so that no triumphant entry that was ever made in *Rome*, had caused so great a croud of people in all the Streets, nor no joy more general nor more common; every one speaking so highly and advantageously as possibly could be of Prince *Erastus*; who for his part received all the people and saluted them with an incredible modesty, letting them understand that he knew how to keep a medium without being elevated in prosperity,

prosperity, as his spirits had never failed him when he was in adversity; but it was far otherwise with the unhappy *Aphrodisia*, who finding her self in the night time locked up in her Chamber, which those who had the charge of her had provided (they having offered her two Damsels to keep her company, which she resolving to be alone had refused) she began to curse herself, the Heavens and Nature, and being enraged wished that before her death, that it were in her power to ruinate not only her Son in law, but also the Emperor himself, the Senate, the City of *Rome*, the Empire, and all the world together; and having a long time continued in these wicked meditations, and finding that this would be much more difficult than her former enterprize against the life of her Son in Law, she converted all her rage towards her self; and considering her self to be culpable not of the crime, which she intended to commit against her Husband, but that she enterprized a matter which she could not effect, she attempted to be revenged on her self, and to dye by her own hands. And not finding any thing to make a cord to strangle her self & much less any thing to stab her self withal, she then found her self truly miserable, in that she was necessitated to dye of a violent death, and yet had not the means to execute her desires; this consideration brought her into so great an Agony that she fell upon the floor in a swoon, in which she continued a long time without any knowledge, but in time she recovered, wherefore out of despire that she was come to her self, she afresh cursed her self and her life, through rage and anger tearing her garments, in doing whereof she saw she had fetched blood on one of her fingers

fingers, whereupon she search'd dilligently for that which had caused it, to see if therewith she might make a larger wound, whereby her Soul might make its issue out of her miserable body: Upon this curious search she found a bodkin, wherewith she was used to prick out figures in parchment to divert her self, and this she had stuck into her Clothes as women are used to do, without being taken notice of by her Attendants; they having been commanded to take from her every thing that might hurt her, but this bodkin was so Cunningly hidden that it was impossible to be found. Having found this bodkin she took it in her hand, and casting her self on her bed she said see what I am enforc'd to, Ah bodkin! thou hast ere now when I us'd thee, diverted me from melancholly thoughts, but now thou must be instrumentall to deliver me from the saddest melancholly that ever any was possessed with. This being uttered with a firme resolution she fixed this bodkin under her left breast, and with her finger thrust it so strongly that it entred up to the top, so that having pierced her heart it was not long before death seized her; yet she lay rather like a sleeping than a dead woman.

At the break of day those Lords who had the charge and keeping of her, sent several Damsels to see how it was with the Empress, who opening the Chamber door very softly and seeing her lye on the bed thought that she had slept, not immagining that it was her last long sleep as indeed it was and therefore that they might not awak her they returned to those that had sent them, telling them that the Empress was fast asleep; whereupon those Senators that had the charge of her were amazed, won-

that one in her condition could sleep so soundly. The Sun being risen they went to the Senate, which on that occasion was so early assembled; where being come, they advised how they should proceed in this affaire, and they concluded that all manner of advantage allowed to Criminals, should be permitted to the Empress, that she might Justifie her self, that she should have leave to choose one or more Advocates to plead her cause, either in her presence or in her absence, as she should think fit. This being determined by the Senate, those who had the Empress in Custody were sent to fetch her, that she her self might see the fair means they would use in her cause, notwithstanding the great rigour and precipitateness which she had used against Prince *Erasmus*. The Gentlemen being arrived at the lodging where the Empress was deteyned, sent the same Damsels that had been there in the morning to see what she did; who finding that she had not stirred, carried back word to the Gentlemen that she was not yet awake: Whereupon the Gentlemen wondring resolved to awake her, and thereupon entring into the Chamber with the Damsels they opened the Windows, and seeing that for all that she stirred not, one of the Damsels called softly, *Madam, Madam*; To which she not answering, all who were in the Chamber seeing her so pale did believe that some accident had happened, which was very likely in regard of her great trouble: yet nevertheless seeing that for ought they could do by throwing water on her face, she came not to her self, they therefore sent for the Emperours Physitians, who being come and having felt her pulse concluded that she was dead. The

Senate

Senate was advertised hereof, but none could Imagine that any trouble of mind though never so sudden could have the power to kill, for that griefs though never so great, have not the power to oppress & suffocate the vitall spirits as an excess of joy. And therefore searching very dilligently over all the body of the Empress to see if they could find how she came by her death, they found nothing but a scratch which the bodkin had made on her finger, which gave little light to the Physicians, they Judging it to be impossible that so little a scratch should cause her death, in regard they could not find that it was envenomed: In fine one of the Physicians observing a little blood to be under the Empresses left brest, he put his finger there and feeling something hard, he pressed his finger so that he felt the bodkin, which being pluck'd out did plainly shew how it had happened. Which being reported to the Emperour, he was at first much moved; Yet however being unwilling to hinder the course of justice, he referred to the Senate to do what they thought fittest to the body of the Empress, considering the great Felony which she endeavoured to commit to the Emperour, and the Treason which she had contrived against the life of the Innocent *Erastus*: But the young Prince who above all things abhorred cruelty and vengeance, seeing his innocence fully and entirely justified to all the world; which was the only thing he desired, would in no wise permit that any shame should be done to the body of the Empress, this he easily obtained both of the Emperour and Senate to the content of all; so that her Funerall was celebrated, as belonged to an

Emperors as may be seen by the sumptuous Tomb that was made for her, which remaineth to this day, where the Emperor caused an Epitaph to be ingraven which in few lines contains the whole matter, which is more amply specified in the Histories and Chronicles of the *Romans*. The Emperor *Diotlesian* whether out of grief or otherwise, did not long out live his wife, having first elected his Son for his Copartner and successor, who being come to the Empire changed his name, governing his estates for a time with much prudence, according to the great wisdom wherewith he was endowed, and yet notwithstanding all his judgement he could not keep himself from giving too much credit to the speeches of his malignant wife; although the Plots and contrivances which women had contrived against him, should have fore-warned him; but it is very difficult to avoid that which the Heavens have determined, and since both the one and the other History have seemed to me worthy of memory, I have committed them to writing for the profit of posterity.

This is the conclusion of the History of the Prince *Erasmus*, and his seven wise Masters, as I have translated it from the Originals, *Italian* and *french*: but in an old English book it is very different, as well in several places as I have already recited, as also in the conclusion, being the manner of the Emperors death, which is thus related.

The eighth day being come wherein the Prince resolved to be no longer silent, but speak in his own defence, and acquainting his Keepers with his intention,

tention, he was carried before the Emperor and Senate, after due reverence to his Father, and excuses he gives his reasons for his silence, and for a proof of his innocence of what the Empress had charged him with, he chargeth her with incontinence and adultery, and the Empress and her Damsels being sent for at the Princes request, one of the supposed Damsels being stripped naked before the Court, proves to be a man so disguised, with whom the Empress was used to accompany and often lye, this being a certain proof of the Empresses guilt. The Emperor commanded that both she and the Ribauld her companion should be immediately burnt: but the Son desired him to forbear judgement till she were reprov'd for her fact. The Emperor then committed the full judgement to his Son, who particularly related how things had passed between him and the Empress, the seeing her wickedness discovered, fell at the Emperors Feet, and crying for mercy, but he wholly refused her, relating the heinousness of the crimes which she was not able to deny; wherefore the Son demanding justice of the Judges and Justices, they pronounced this Sentence against her, that she should be bound to a horses tail, and drawn through all the streets of the City, to the place of Execution and there burnt; And that the Ribauld should be quartered and his flesh cast to the Hounds, and Birds of the Aire to devour him, and this was executed upon them:

This is the Conclusion of the Empress as it is related in that former Book, now the Reader having read what both conclude, are left at liberty to believe which they please; and thus have I given
you

you a full and particular account of all that I can find Written in any Language, of this Prince *Erasmus* and those Famous Philosophers the Seven Wise Masters of *Rome*.

F I N I S.

Books Printed for Francis Kirkman:

The Famous and Delectable History of *Don Bellianis of Greece*, or *The Honour of Chivalry*; the first, second, and third parts bound together, in Quarto; price 2 s. 6 d.

The *English Rogue*, describ'd in the Life of *Meriton Latroon*, a Witty Extravagant; being a compleat Discovery of the most eminent Cheats of both Sexes, the first part with the Illustration of Pictures, in Octavo; price bound 3 s.

The *English Rogue*, continued in the Life of *Meriton Latroon*, and other Extravagants; comprehending the most eminent Cheats of most Trades and professions, the Second Part, with the Illustration of Pictures in Octavo; price bound 3 s.

The *English Rogue*, continued in the Life of *Meriton Latroon*, and other Extravagants; comprehending the most eminent Cheats of both Sexes, the third part, with the Illustration of Pictures to every Chapter, in Octavo; price bound 3 s.

The *English Rogue*, continued in the Life of *Meriton Latroon*, and other Extravagants; comprehending the most eminent Cheats of both Sexes, the fourth part, with the Illustration of Pictures to every Chapter, in Octavo; price bound 3 s. The

The *Unlucky Citizen* Experimentally Described in the various misfortunes of an Unlucky *Londoner*; Calculated for the Meridian of this City, but may serve by way of Advice to all the Comonality of *England*; but more particularly to Parents and Children, Masters and Servants, Husbands and Wives intermixed with several choice Novels, stored with variety of Examples, and advice president and precept, and Illustrated with several Pictures, fitted to the several Stories, in Octavo; price bound 3 s.

The History of Prince *Erastus* Son to the Emperour *Dioclesian*, and those Famous Philosophers called the Seven Wise Masters of *Rome*. Being a full account of all that was ever written of that Antient, Famous, Pleasant, and excellent History; written Originally in *Italian*, then Translated into *French*, and now rendred *English* by F. K. in Octavo; price bound 3 s.

*Poor Robin's Jest*s, or *The Compleat Jester*; being a Collection of several Jests, not heretofore published, now newly Composed and Written by *Poor Robin*, Knight of the *Burnt Island*, and well wiler to the *Mathematicks*; the first, second, and third parts, in Octavo; price bound 2 s.

A Course of Catching; being the Marrow of all Orthodox & practical Expositions upon the Church Catechism; and of all controversies upon the Church Customes and observances. Digested into *LII* Heads, for the *LII* Sundays in the Year. Useful for Ministers, and their People, School-Masters and their Scholars, Parents and their Children, Masters and their Servants. The Second impression, with large Additions, and 48 several Pictures fitted

Books Printed for Francis Kirkman?

to the several occasions, in Twelves; price bound 4. s.

The Counterfeit Lady Unvail'd; being a full account of the Birth, Life, most remarkable Actions, and untimely death of *Mary Carleton*, or the *German Princess*, in Twelves, price bound 1 s.

The Wits, or Sport upon Sport; being a Curious Collection of several Drolls and Farces, presented and shewn for the Merriment and Delight of Wise Men and the ignorant; as they have been sundry times Acted in Publique and Private; in *London* at *Bartholemew*, and in the *Country* at other Fairs, in Halls and Taverns, on several Mountebancks Stages at *Charing-cross*, *Lincolns-Inn-Fields*, and other places; By several strolling Players, Fools, and Fidlers, and the Mountebanks Zanies, with loud laughter, and great applause, now newly Collected by your old Friend to please you *Fra. Kirkman*, in *Quarto*; price flicht 1 s. Or more at large, in *Octavo*; price bound 2 s. 6. d.

Poems of divers sorts, and three new Plays *Viz.*

The Obstinate Lady, A Comedy.

Trappolin supposed a Prince, A Tragi-Comedy.

The Tragedy of Ovid in Oct. price bound 3 s.

Momy's an Ass, in *Quarto*; price flicht 1 s.

Nicomede, A Tragi-Comedy, Translated out of the *French* of *Mr. Corneille* by *John Dancer*, as it was Acted at the Theatre Royal in *Dublin*, together with an exact Catalogue of all the *English Stage-Plays* Printed till the Year 1671. in *Quarto*; p. flicht 1 s.

Although this present *History of Erasmus* is in this Catalogue mentioned to be price 3 s yet in regard there are 24 several Pictures cut in copper, I must alter the price to be 4 s.

F I N I S

